

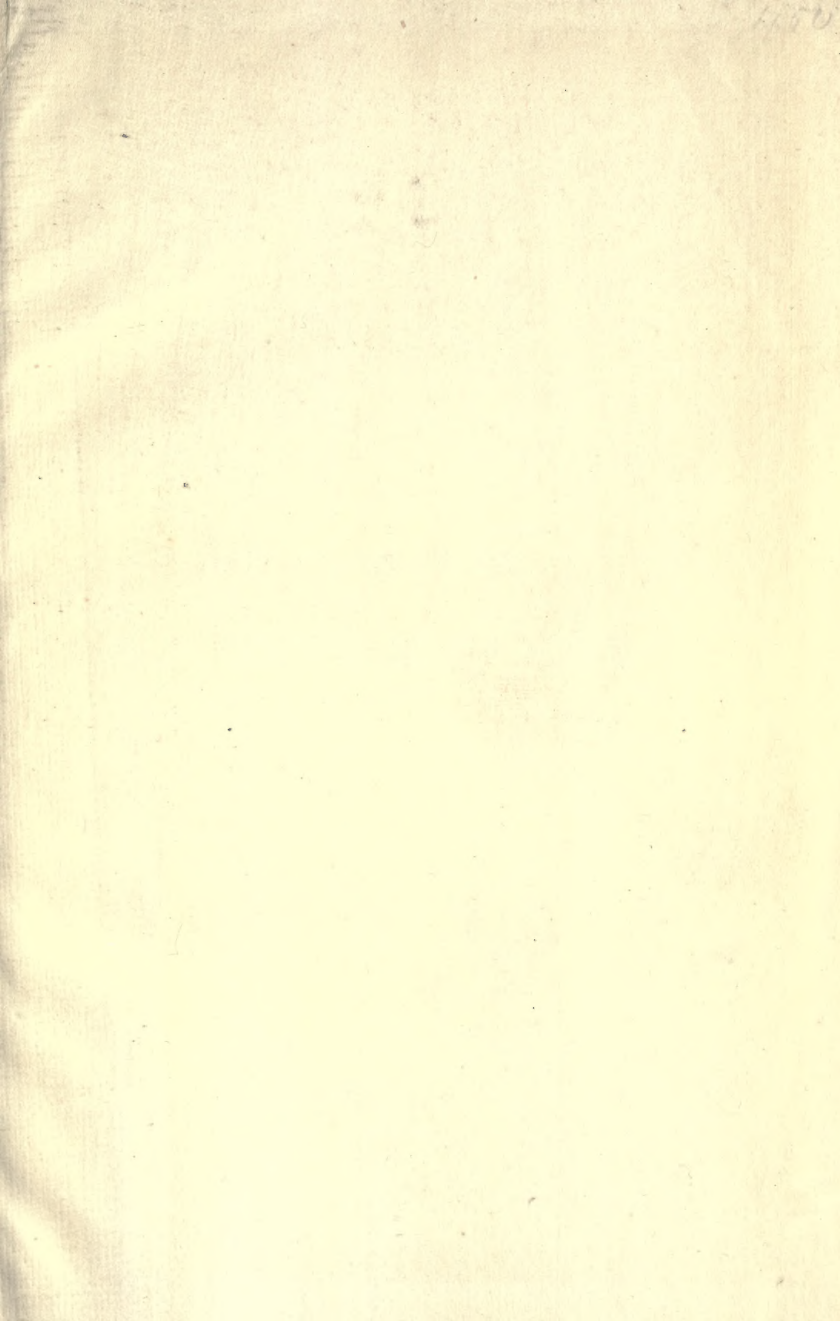
cm
38
0

57-

S 37

International
University
Booksellers Ltd.

94 Gower Street
London
W. C. 1





AN ELEMENTARY
OLD ENGLISH READER

CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY PRESS WAREHOUSE,

C. F. CLAY, MANAGER.

London: FETTER LANE, E.C.

Glasgow: 50, WELLINGTON STREET.



Leipzig: F. A. BROCKHAUS.

New York: G. P. PUTNAM'S SONS.

Bombay and Calcutta: MACMILLAN & CO. LTD.

[All Rights reserved.]

~~W975ek.2~~

AN ELEMENTARY
OLD ENGLISH READER
(EARLY WEST SAXON)

EDITED BY
ALFRED J. WYATT,
M.A. (CANTAB. ET LONDIN.),
SOMETIME SCHOLAR OF CHRIST'S COLLEGE



405650

10.9.42

CAMBRIDGE:
AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS

1908

PE
137
W8
1908
Cop. 2

First Edition, 1901.
Reprinted, 1908.



PREFACE.

THIS book is intended, primarily, as an introductory Reader for those who are beginning the study of Old English, to be used in conjunction with my elementary *Old English Grammar*. It is therefore, like the *Grammar*, entirely Early West Saxon. Hitherto beginners have usually had to learn *Early* West Saxon grammar and to read *Late* West Saxon texts, the latter sometimes normalised to conform with the grammar. It is surely better to make use of the sufficient, if not abundant, material available in unnormalised Early West Saxon. For this purpose an editor's choice is limited to the earlier entries in the Parker MS. of the *Chronicle*, and to Alfred's translations of *Orosius* and of the *Cura Pastoralis*. But the whole body of West Saxon prose offers no great variety of styles; and I hope that this volume may show that the restriction to three texts has not robbed it of interest or variety, and that a pure Early West Saxon Reader was worth compiling.

The extracts from the *Chronicle* are taken from Earle and Plummer's edition (with occasional reference to the unique MS. in the library of Corpus Christi College), those

from *Orosius* and the *Cura Pastoralis* from Dr Sweet's editions for the Early English Text Society. They have been entirely and carefully repunctuated, and in a very few places the MS. reading has been altered with a view to removing difficulties out of the beginner's way. The only accents in the text are those of the MSS.; all long vowels will be found so marked in the Glossary.

Both for the sake of the beginner and with a view to furnishing the best practice in 'Unseens,' I have as far as possible graded the difficulty of the extracts, partly by decreasing the amount of help given in the Notes. The only difficulty of the earliest annals from the *Chronicle* is their disconnectedness; they probably form the easiest practice obtainable in Old English.

A few words about the Glossary. The bugbear of the Old English glossarist is initial *ge-*. There is no way of dealing with it that is not open to serious objections. The practice, now usual, of printing together all words beginning with *ge-* is vicious, inasmuch as it separates all such words from those with which they are etymologically connected. I have therefore adopted Dr Sweet's method of ignoring initial *ge-* in the arrangement of the Glossary, where it will be found printed "(ge)" or "ge" with this distinction: "(ge)" when it has no assignable force, when it is sometimes found with a particular word, and sometimes not, with no apparent difference of meaning (e.g. *broca* and *gebroca*, p. 46, ll. 8, 9); "ge" when it has assignable force, or is invariably found prefixed to a particular word (see e.g. *geascian* and *geweald* in the Glossary).

The most important part of a book of this character is the Glossary, and those alone find out whether it is a good

or a bad one who use it systematically. No pains have been spared to give the right amount of help and no more. The aim of the Notes is to put the student on the right track, at the same time avoiding when possible the easy short-cut of a translation; but, in the last resort, the Glossary, if freely used, will be found to give the clue to the true solution of many a difficulty by means of a reference to the particular passage under the required meaning. I have twice worked over it with great care, once with the sole object of making sure that every difficult passage has adequate references under the crucial words; but in substance it is the work of my quondam pupil, Miss Amy L. Lake, B.A.; what I owe to her those who have ever been through the drudgery of making a glossary will be able to appreciate.

Issuing, as it does, in the year which is commonly believed to be the thousandth anniversary of his death, I hope this book may be regarded as a slight tribute to the memory of the greatest of Englishmen, ALFRED THE GREAT. His hand is not as directly traceable in the first set of extracts as in the others, but the Parker MS. of the *Chronicle* would in all probability never have come into being but for his fostering interest and care.

A. J. WYATT.

CAMBRIDGE,

June 1901.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
PARADIGMS FROM <i>OLD ENGLISH GRAMMAR</i>	ix
TEXT :	
(i) ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE	1
(ii) OROSIUS	28
(iii) CURA PASTORALIS	70
NOTES	97
GLOSSARY	137

PARADIGMS.

Some such plan of work as the following is recommended: (1) Learn the paradigms given below. (2) By their aid work your way through the extracts from the *Chronicle*. (3) Continue your reading side by side with the systematic study of the large print of the companion *O.E. Grammar*, both Accidence and Phonology.

STRONG NOUNS.

	Masc.	Neut.	Fem.
--	-------	-------	------

Singular.

<i>Nom.</i>	stān, <i>stone</i>	scip, <i>ship</i>	word, <i>word</i>	giefu ¹ , <i>gift</i>	lār ¹ , <i>lore</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	stān	scip	word	giefe	lāre
<i>Gen.</i>	stānes	scipes	wordes	giefe	lāre
<i>Dat.</i>	stāne	scipe	worde	giefe	lāre

Plural.

<i>N. Acc.</i>	stānas	scipu ¹	word ¹	giefu, -e	lāra, -e
<i>Gen.</i>	stāna	scipa	worda	giefu	lāra
<i>Dat.</i>	stānum	scipum	wordum	giefum	lārum

¹ See *O.E. Gram.* § 9.

WEAK NOUNS.

	Masc.	Neut.	Fem.
<i>Singular.</i>			
<i>Nom.</i>	guma, <i>man</i>	ēage, <i>eye</i>	heorte, <i>heart</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	guman	ēage	heortan
<i>Gen.</i>	guman	ēagan	heortan
<i>Dat.</i>	guman	ēagan	heortan
<i>Plural.</i>			
<i>N. Acc.</i>	guman	ēagan	heortan
<i>Gen.</i>	gumena	ēagena	heortena
<i>Dat.</i>	gumum	ēagam	heortum

ADJECTIVES.

I. STRONG FORM.

	Masc.	Neut.	Fem.
<i>Singular.</i>			
<i>Nom.</i>	til, <i>good</i>	gōd, <i>good</i>	tilu ¹ gōd ¹
<i>Acc.</i>	tilne	gōdne	tile gōde
<i>Gen.</i>		tiles gōdes	tilre gōdre
<i>Dat.</i>		tilum gōdum	tilre gōdre
<i>Instr.</i>		tile gōde	
<i>Plural.</i>			
<i>N. Acc.</i>	tile	gōde	tilu ¹ gōd ¹ tila,-e gōda,-e
<i>Gen.</i>		tilra gōdra	
<i>Dat.</i>		tilum gōdum	

¹ See O.E. Gram. § 9.

ADJECTIVES (*continued*).

II. WEAK FORM (*after demonstratives*).

	Masc.	Neut.	Fem.		Plural.
		<i>Singular.</i>			
<i>Nom.</i>	gōda	gōde	gōde	}	gōdan
<i>Acc.</i>	gōdan	gōde	gōdan		
<i>Gen.</i>	} _____ }				gōdra
<i>Dat.</i>					gōdum

PRONOUNS.

“ I ”

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	ic	wit	wē
<i>Acc.</i>	mē	unc	ūs
<i>Gen.</i>	mīn	uncer	ūre
<i>Dat.</i>	mē	unc	ūs

“ Thou ”

<i>Nom.</i>	ðū	git	gē
<i>Acc.</i>	ðē	inc	ēow
<i>Gen.</i>	ðīn	incer	ēower
<i>Dat.</i>	ðē	inc	ēow

“ He ”

“ It ”

“ She ”

“ They ”

	<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	hē	hit	hēo	}
<i>Acc.</i>	hine	hit	hīe	
<i>Gen.</i>	his		hiere	hiera
<i>Dat.</i>	him		hiere	him

PRONOUNS (*continued*).

"The," "that."

	Masc.	Neut.	Fem.	
		<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	sē	ðæt	sēo	}
<i>Acc.</i>	ðone	ðæt	ðā	
<i>Gen.</i>		ðæs	ðære	ðāra
<i>Dat.</i>		ðæm	ðære	ðæm
<i>Instr.</i>		ðȳ		

"This"

		<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	ðes	ðis	ðeos	}
<i>Acc.</i>	ðisne	ðis	ðās	
<i>Gen.</i>		ðisses	ðisse	ðissa
<i>Dat.</i>		ðissum	ðisse	ðissum
<i>Instr.</i>		ðȳs		

"Who?"

"What?"

	Masc.	Neut.	
		<i>Singular.</i>	
<i>Nom.</i>	hwā	hwæt	
<i>Acc.</i>	hwone	hwæt	
<i>Gen.</i>		hwæs	
<i>Dat.</i>		hwæm	
<i>Instr.</i>		hwȳ	

VERBS.

I. STRONG.

Present

Past

Indicative.

<i>Sing.</i> 1.	helpe, <i>help</i>
2.	hilpst
3.	hilpð
<i>Plur.</i>	helpað

healp
hulpe
healp
hulpon

Subjunctive.

<i>Sing.</i>	helpe
<i>Plur.</i>	helpen

hulpe
hulpen

Imperative.

help (*sg.*), helpað (*pl.*)

Infinitive.

helpan, *dat.* tō helpanne

Participles.

helpende

geholpen

Principal Parts of Strong Verbs.

<i>Class</i>	<i>Infin.</i>	<i>3rd Sing.</i>	<i>Past Sing.</i>	<i>Past Pl.</i>	<i>Past Part.</i>
I.	scīnan, <i>shine</i>	scīnð	scān	scinon	scinen
II.	crēopan, <i>creep</i>	crīepð	crēap	crupon	cropen
IIIa.	helpan, <i>help</i>	hilpð	healp	hulpon	holpen
IIIb.	drincan, <i>drink</i>	drincð	dronc	druncon	druncen
IV.	beran, <i>bear</i>	birð	bær	bāeron	boren
V.	tredan, <i>tread</i>	tritt	træd	trædon	treden
VI.	faran, <i>fare</i>	færð	fōr	fōron	faren

VERBS (*continued*).

II. WEAK.

(1) *-an* Verb. (2) *-ian* Verb.PRESENT *Indicative*.

<i>Sing.</i> 1.	dēme, <i>judge</i>	lōcie, <i>look</i>
2.	dēm(e)st	lōcast
3.	dēm(e)š	lōcaš
<i>Plur.</i>	dēmaš	lōciaš

PRESENT *Subjunctive*.

<i>Sing.</i>	dēme	lōcie
<i>Plur.</i>	dēmen	lōcien

PAST *Indicative*.

<i>Sing.</i> 1.	dēmde	lōcode
2.	dēmdest	lōcodest
3.	dēmde	lōcode
<i>Plur.</i>	dēmdon	lōcodon

PAST *Subjunctive*.

<i>Sing.</i>	dēmde	lōcode
<i>Plur.</i>	dēmden	lōcoden

Imperative.

<i>Sing.</i>	dēm	lōca
<i>Plur.</i>	dēmaš	lōciaš

Infinitive.

dēman	lōcian
-------	--------

Participles.

<i>Pres.</i>	dēmende	lōciende
<i>Past.</i>	gedēmed	gelōcod

VERBS (*continued*).

III. "To be."

	Present		Past
	<i>Indicative.</i>		
<i>Sing.</i> 1.	eom	bēo	wæs
2.	eart	bist	wære
3.	is	bið	wæs
<i>Plur.</i>	sind(on)	bēoð	wæron
	<i>Subjunctive.</i>		
<i>Sing.</i>	sīe	bēo	wære
<i>Plur.</i>	sīen	bēon	wæren
	<i>Imperative.</i>		
	wes, wesað bēo, bēoð		
	<i>Infinitive.</i>		
	wesan	bēon	
	<i>Participles.</i>		
	wesende	bēonde	wanting

TO
EIRÍKR MAGNÚSSON.

ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLES.

AER Cristes geflæscnesse lx wintra, Gaius Iulius se Casere ærest Romana Bretenlond gesohte, ond Brettas mid gefeohte cnysede, ond hie oferswīþde, ond swaþeah ne meahte þær rice gewinnan.

ANNO 1. Octavianus ricsode lvi wintra, ond on þam xlii 5 geare his rices Crist wæs acenned.

2. Ða tungelwitgan of eastdæle cuomon toþonþæt hie Crist weorþedon ; ond þa cild on Bethlem ofslægene wærun for Cristes ehtnesse from Herode.

3. Her swealt Herodus from him selfum ofsticod, ond 10 Archilaus his sunu feng to rice.

6. From frymþe middangeardes oþ þis gear wæron ágán v þusendu wintra ond cc wintra.

30. Her wæs Crist gefulluhtud, ond Petrus ond Andreas gehwierfede, ond Iacobus ond Ioannes ond Philippus ond þa 15 xii apostolas.

33. Her wæs Crist ahangen from fruman middangeardes ymb v þusendo wintra ond cc ond xxvi wintra.

34. Her wæs Paulus gehwierfed, ond s̅cs Stephanus of-
torfod.

35. Her se eadga Petrus se apostol gesæt bisecepsetl in Antiochia þære ceastre. 20

46. Her Herodes aswalt, se þe Iacobum ofslog ane gear eær his agnum deaþe.

47. Her Claudius oþer Romana cyninga Bretene lond gesohte, ond þone mæstan dæl þæs ealondes on his gewald 5 onfeng, ond eac swelce Orcadus þa ealond Romana cynedome underþeodde.

63. Her Marcus se godspellere forþferde.

69. Her Petrus ond Paulus þrowodon.

71. Her Titus Uespessianus sunu in Hierusalem ofslog 10 Iudea cxi þusenda.

81. Her Titus feng to rice, se þe sæde þæt he þone dæg forlure þe he noht to gode on ne gedyde.

84. Her Iohannes se godspellere in Pathma þam ealonde wrat þa boc Apocalipsis.

15 167. Her Eleutherius on Rome onfeng bisċdóm, ond þone wuldorfæstlice xii winter geheold. To þam Lucius Bretene kyning sende stafas, bæd þæt he wære Cristen gedon, ond he þurhteah þæt he bæd.

189. Her Seuerus onfeng rice ond ricsode xvii winter. 20 Se Bretenlond mid dice begyrdde from sæ oþ sæ.

409. Her Gotan abraecon Romeburg, ond næfre siþan Romane ne ricsodon on Bretene.

418. Her Romane gesomnodon al þa goldhord þe on Bretene wæron, ond sume on eorþan ahyddon, þæt hie nænig 25 mon siþþan findan ne meahte, ond sume mid him on Gallia læddon.

430. Her Palladius se bisċ wæs onsended to Scottum, þæt he hiera geleafan trymede, from Cælestino þam papan.

449. Her Mauricius ond Ualentes onfengon rice, ond 30 ricsodon vii wiñt. Ond on hiera dagum Hengest ond Horsa, from Wyrtingeorne gelapade Bretta kyninge, gesohton Bretene on þam staþe þe is genemned Ypwinesfleoet, ærest Brettum to fultume, ac hie eft on hie fuhton.

455. Her Hengest ond Horsa fuhton wiþ Wyrtingeorne

þam cyninge in þære stowe þe is gecueden Agælesþrep, ond his broþur Horsan man ofslog, ond æfter þam Hengest feng to rice ond Æsc his sunu.

457. Her Hengest ond Æsc fuhton wiþ Brettas in þære stowe þe is gecueden Crecganford, ond þær ofslogon IIII 5 wera, ond þa Brettas þa forleton Centlond, ond mid micle ege flugon to Lundenbyrg.

465. Her Hengest ond Æsc gefuhton wiþ Walas neah Wippedesfleote, ond þær xii Wilisce aldormenn ofslogon, ond hiera þegn án þær wearþ ofslægen, þam wæs noma 10 Wipped.

473. Her Hengest ond Æsc gefuhton wiþ Walas, ond genamon unarimedlico herereaf, ond þa Walas flugon þa Englan swa fyr.

477. Her cuom Ælle on Bretenlond, ond his iii suna 15 Cymen ond Wlencing ond Cissa, mid iii scipum on þa stowe þe is nemned Cymenesora, ond þær ofslogon monige Wealas, ond sume on fleame bedrifon on þone wudu þe is genemned Andredesleage.

491. Her Ælle ond Cissa ymbseton Andredescester 20 ond ofslogon alle þa þe þær inne eardedon; ne wearþ þær forþon án Bret to lafe.

495. Her cuomon twegen aldormen on Bretene, Cerdic ond Cynric his sunu, mid v scipum, in þone stede þe is gecueden Cerdicesora, ond þy ilcan dæge gefuhtun wiþ 25 Walum.

501. Her cuom Port on Bretene, ond his ii suna Bieda ond Mægla, mid ii scipum on þære stowe þe is gecueden Portesmuþa, ond ofslogon anne giongne Brettisc monnan, swiþe æpelne monnan. 30

514. Her cuomon Westseaxe in Bretene mid iii scipum in þa stowe þe is gecueden Cerdicesora; ond Stuf ond Wihtgar fuhtun wiþ Brettas ond hie gefliemdon.

519. Her Cerdic ond Cynric Westseaxna rice onfengun,

ond þy ilcan geare hie fuhton wiþ Brettas þær mon nu nemneþ Cerdicesford.

530. Her Cerdic ond Cynric genamon Wihte ealond, ond ofslogon fea men on Wihtgaræsbyrg.

5 538. Her sunne aþiestrode xiiii dagum ær Kl. Mart from ærmergenne oþ undern.

540. Her sunne aþiestrode on xii Kl. Iulii, ond steorran hie ætiewdon ful neah healfe tid ofer undern.

544. Her Wihtgar forþferde, ond hiene mon bebyrgde on
10 Wihtgarabyrg.

547. Her Ida feng to rice, þonon Norþanhymbra cyne cyn onwoc.

552. Her Cynric gefeaht wiþ Brettas in þære stowe þe is genemned æt Searobyrg, ond þa Bretwalas ge-
15 fliemde.

560. Her Ceawlin feng to rice on Wesseaxum, ond Ælle feng to Norþanhymbra rice.

565. Her Columba mæssepreost com of Scottum in Bryttas, Peohtas to læranne, ond on Hii þam ealonde
20 mynster worhte.

577. Her Cuþwine ond Ceawlin fuhton wiþ Brettas, ond hie iii kyningas ofslogon, Coinmail ond Condidan ond Farinmail, in þære stowe þe is gecueden Deorham, ond genamon iii ceastra, Gleawanceaster ond Cirenceaster ond
25 Baþanceaster.

584. Her Ceawlin ond Cuþa fuhton wiþ Brettas in þam stede þe mon nemneþ Feþanleag, ond Cuþan mon ofslog, ond Ceawlin monige tunas genom, ond unarimedlice herereaf, ond ierre he hwearf þonan to his agnum.

30 597. Her ongon Ceolwulf ricsian on Westseaxum, ond simle he feaht ond won, oþþe wiþ Angelcyn, oþþe wiþ Walas, oþþe wiþ Peohtas, oþþe wiþ Scottas.

601. Her sende Gregorius papa Augustino ærcebiscepe pallium in Bretene, ond wel monige godcunde lareowas him

to fultome; ond Paulinus bisċ gehwierfde Edwine Norðhymbra cyning to fulwihte.

604. Her Eastseaxe onfengon geleafan ond fulwihtes bæð under Sæbrihte cinge ond Mellite biscoepe.

606. Her forðferde Gregorius ymb x gear þæs þe he us 5 fulwiht sende.

607. Her Ceolwulf gefeaht wið Suðseaxe.

611. Her Cynegils feng to rice on Wesseaxum, ond heold xxxi wintra.

616. Her Æpelbryht Contwara cyning forþferde, ond 10 Eadbald his sunu feng to rice.

625. Her Paulinus fram Iusto þam ercebisċ wæs gehadod Norphymbrum to biscoepe.

626. Her Eanfled Edwines dohtor cyninges wæs gefulwad in þone halgan æfen Pentecosten. Ond Penda hæfde xxx 15 wintra rice, ond he hæfde L wintra þa þa he to rice feng.

627. Her Edwine kyning wæs gefulwad mid his þeode on Eastron.

628. Her Cynegils ond Cuichelm gefuhtun wiþ Pendan æt Cirenceastre, ond gepingodan þa. 20

633. Her Edwine wæs ofslægen, ond Paulinus huearf eft to Cantwarum, ond gesæt þæt biscoepsetl on Hrofesceastre.

634. Her Birinus bisċ bodude Westseaxum fulwuht.

635. Her Cynegils wæs gefulwad from Birino þæm bisċ in Dorceceastre, ond Oswold his onfeng. 25

636. Her Cuichelm wæs gefulwad in Dorcesceastre, ond þy ilcan geare forðferde. Ond Felix biscoep bodade East-englum Cristes geleafan.

639. Her Birinus fulwade Cuðred on Dorcesceastre, ond onfeng hine him to suna. 30

642. Her Oswald Norðanhymbra cyning ofslægen wæs.

643. Her Cenwalh feng to Wesseaxna rice, ond heold xxxi wiñt, ond se Cenwalh het atimbran þa ciricean on Wintunceastre.

644. Her Paulinus forþferde, se wæs ærcebiſc on Eoforwic-
ceastre ond eft on Hrofesceastre.

645. Her Cenwalh adrifen was from Pendan cyninge.

646. Her Cenwalh wæs gefulwad.

5 652. Her Cenwalh gefeaht æt Bradanforda be Afne.

653. Her Middelseaxe onfengon under Peadan aldormen
ryhtne geleafan.

655. Her Penda forwearþ, ond Mierce wurdon Cristne.
þa was agan from fruman middangeardes v̄ wintf̄ ond dece
10 ond l wiñt, ond Peada feng to Mercna rice Pending.

658. Her Cenwalh gefeaht æt Peonnum wiþ Walas, ond
hie gefliemde oþ Pedridan; þis wæs gefohten siþþan he of
Eastenglum com; he wæs þær iii gear on wrece; hæfde hine
Penda adrifenne ond rices benumenne, forþon he his swostor
15 anforlet.

660. Her Ægelbryht biſc gewat from Cenwale, ond
Wine heold þone biſcepdom iii gear, ond se Ægelbryht onfeng
Persa biſcðomes on Galwalum bi Signe.

669. Her Egbryht cyning salde Basse mæssepreoste
20 Reculf, mynster on to tymbranne.

671. Her wæs þæt micle fugla wæl.

672. Her forþferde Cenwalh, ond Seaxburg an gear ricsode
his cuen æfter him.

673. Her Egbryht Cantwara cyning forþferde; ond þy
25 geare wæs senoð æt Heorotforda, ond Sçe Æþeldryht ongon
þæt mynster æt Elige.

680. Her gesæt þeodorius ærcebiscop senoþ on Hæpfelda,
forþon he wolde þone Cristes geleafan geryhtan. Ond þy
ylcan geare forþferde Hild abbodesse on Streonesheale.

30 682. On þissum geare Centwine gefliemde Bretwealas oþ sæ.

688. Her Ine feng to Wessexna rice, ond heold xxxvii
wiñt. Ond þy ilcan geare Ceadwalla for to Rome, ond
fulwihte onfeng from þam papan, ond se papa hine heht
Petrus, ond ymb vii niht he forþferde.

690. Her þeodorius ærcebiſc forþferde, ond feng Beorhtwald to þam biſcdome. Ær wærun Romanisce biſcepas, siþþan wærun Engliſce.

709. Her Aldhelm biſc forþferde, se wæs bewestan wuda biſc; ond wæs todæled in foreweardum Danieles dagum in tua 5 biſcscira Westseaxna lond, ond ær hit wæs án; oþer heold Daniel, oþer Aldhelm.

716. Ond Ecgbryht se arwierþa wer on Hii þam ealonde þa munecas on ryht gecierde, þat hie Eaſtron on ryht heoldon, ond þa ciriclecan scare. 10

718. Her Ingild forþferde Ines broþur, ond hiera swostur wærun Cuenburg ond Cuþburh. Ond sio Cuþburh þæt liif æt Winburnan arærde; ond hio wæs forgifen Norþanhymbra cyninge Aldferþe, ond hie be him lifgendum hie gedældun.

722. Her Æþelburg cuen towearp Tantun þe Ine ær 15 timbrede. Ond Aldbryht wræcea gewat on Suþrige ond on Suþseaxe.

725. Her Ine feaht wiþ Suþseaxan, ond þær ofslog Aldbryht.

729. Her cometa se steorra hiene oþiewde. 20

733. Her Æþelbald geeode Sumurtún; ond sunne aþiestrode.

734. Her wæs se mona swelce he wære mid blode begoten; ond ferdon forþ Tatwine ond Bieda.

745. Her Danihel forþferde, þa was xliii wiñt ágán siþþan 25 he onfeng biſcdome.

750. Her Cupred cyning gefeaht wiþ Æþelhun þone ofermedan aldormonn.

754. Cantwaraburg forbærn þy geare; ond Sigebryht feng to Wesseaxna rice, ond heold an gear. 30

755. Her Cynewulf benam Sigebryht his rices ond Westseaxna wiotan for unryhtum dædum, buton Hamtúnscire, ond he hæfde þa oþ he ofslog þone aldormon þe him lengest wunode; ond hiene þa Cynewulf on Andred adræfde,

ond he þær wunade oþþæt hiene án swán ofstang æt Pryfetes
 flodan; ond he wræc þone aldormon Cumbran. Ond se Cynewulf
 oft miclum gefeohtum feaht wiþ Bretwalum; ond ymb xxxi
 wiñt þæs þe he rice hæfde, he wolde adræfan anne æþeling
 5 se wæs Cyneheard haten; ond se Cyneheard wæs þæs Sige-
 bryhtes broþur. Ond þa geascode he þone cyning lytle werode
 on wifcyþþe on Merantune, ond hine þær berad ond þone bur-
 utan beeode, ær hine þa men onfunden þe mid þam cyninge
 wærun. Ond þa ongeat se cyning þæt, ond he on þa duru eode,
 10 ond þa unheanlice hine werode, oþ he on þone æþeling locode,
 ond þa ut rædde on hine ond hine miclum gewundode; ond hie
 ealle on þone cyning wærun feohtende, oþþæt hie hine ofslæg-
 enne hæfdon. Ond þa on þæs wifes gebærum onfundon þæs
 cyninges þegnas þa unstillnesse, ond þa þider urnon swa hwele
 15 swa þonne gearo wearþ ond radost. Ond hiera se æþeling
 gehwelcum feoh ond feorh gebead, ond hiera nænig hit
 geþicgean nolde; ac hie simle feohtende wæran oþ hie alle
 lægon butan anum Bryttiscum gisle, ond se swiþe gewundad
 wæs.

20 Ða on morgenne gehierdun þæt þæs cyninges þegnas þe
 him bæftan wærun, þæt se cyning ofslægen wæs, þa ridon
 hie þider, ond his aldorman Osric ond Wiferþ his þegn ond þa
 men þe he bæftan him læfde ær, ond þone æþeling on þære
 byrig metton þær se cyning ofslægen læg (ond þa gatu him
 25 to belocen hæfdon), ond þa þæto eodon. Ond þa gebead
 he him hiera agenne dóm feos ond londes, gif hie him þæs rices
 uþon; ond him cyþdon þæt hiera mægas him mid wæron, þa þe
 him from noldon. Ond þa cuædon hie þæt him nænig mæg
 leofra nære þonne hiera hlaford, ond hie næfre his banan
 30 folgian noldon; ond þa budon hie hiera mægum þæt hie gesunde
 from eodon. Ond hie cuædon þæt tæt ilce hiera geferum
 geboden wære þe ær mid þam cyninge wærun; þa cuædon
 hie þæt hie hie þæs ne onmunden 'þon ma þe eowre geferan þe
 mid þam cyninge ofslægene wærun.' Ond hie þa ymb þa gatu

feolhtende wæron oþþæt hie þærinne fulgon, ond þone æþeling ofslogon ond þa men þe him mid wærun alle butan anum, se wæs þæs aldormonnes godsunu, ond he his feorh generede, ond þeah he wæs oft gewundad.

Ond se Cynewulf ricsode xxxi wiñt, ond his lic liþ æt 5 Wintanceastre, ond þæs æþelinges æt Ascanmynster, ond hiera ryht fædercyn gæþ to Cerdice.

759. Her Bregowine wæs to ercebisċ gehadod to Sċe Michaelstide.

761. Her wæs se mycla winter. 10

763. Her Ianbryht wæs gehadod to ærcebisċ on þone feowertegan dæg ofer midne winter.

773. Her oþiewde read Cristes mæl on hefenum æfter sunnan setlgonge; ond þy geare gefuhton Mierce ond Cantware æt Otanforda; ond wunderleca nædran wæron gesewene on 15 Suþseaxna londe.

784. Her Cyneheard ofslog Cynewulf cyning, ond he þær wearþ ofslægen ond lxxxiiii monna mid him; ond þa onfeng Beorhtic Wesseaxna rices, ond he ricsode xvi gear, ond his lic liþ æt Werham, ond his ryht fædercyn gæþ to Cerdice. 20

785. Her wæs geflitfullic senoþ æt Cealchyþe, ond Iænbyrht ærcebisċ forlet sumne dæl his bisċdomes.

787. Her nom Beorhtic cyning Offan dohtor Eadburge. Ond on his dagum cuomon ærest iii scipu; ond þa se gerefa þæto rad, ond hie wolde drifan to þæs cyninges tune þy he 25 nyste hwæt hie wæron; ond hiene mon ofslog. Þæt wæron þa ærestan scipu Deniscra monna þe Angelcynnes lond gesohton.

792. Her Offa Miercna cyning het Æþelbryhte rex þæt heafod ofaslean.

796. Her Ceolwulf Miercna cyning oferhergeade Cant- 30 ware oþ Mersc, ond gefengun Praen hiera cyning, ond gebundenne hine on Mierce læddon.

797. Her Romane Leone þaem papan his tungon forcurfon, ond his eagan astungon, ond hine of his setle afliesdon; ond

þa sona eft, Gode fultomiendum, he meahste geseon ond spreca, ond eft was papa swa he ær wæs.

823. Her wæs Wala gefeoht ond Defna æt Gafulforda. Ond þy ilcan geara gefeaht Ecbryht cyning ond Beornwulf
5 cyning on Ellendune, ond Ecbryht sige nam, ond þær wæs micel wæl geslægen. Þa sende he Æþlwulf his sunu of þære fierde ond Ealhstan his bisc and Wulfheard his aldormon to Cent micle werede, ond hie Baldred þone cyning norþ ofer Temese adrifon; ond Cantware him to ciridon ond Suprige ond
10 Supseaxe ond Eastseaxe, þy hie from his mægum ær mid unryhte anidde wærun. Ond þy ilcan geara Eastengla cyning ond seo þeod gesohte Ecbryht cyning him to friþe ond to mundboran for Miercna ege; ond þy geara slogon Eastengle Beornwulf Miercna cyning.

15 825. Her Ludecan Miercna cyning ond his v aldormen mon ofslog mid him, ond Wiiglaf feng to rice.

827. Her mona apistode on middes wintres mæsseniht. Ond þy ilcan geara geeode Ecbryht cyning Miercna rice ond al þæt besuþan Humbre wæs, ond he wæs se eahteþa cyning
20 seþe Bretwalda wæs. Ærest wæs Ælle Supseaxna cyning se þus micel rice hæfde, se æftera wæs Ceawlin Wesseaxna cyning, se þridda wæs Æþelbryht Cantwara cyning, se feorþa wæs Rædwald Eastengla cyning, fifta was Eadwine Norþan-
hymbra cyning, siexta wæs Oswald se æfter him ricsode,
25 seofþa wæs Oswio Oswaldes broþur, eahtoþa wæs Ecbryht Wesseaxna cyning.

Ond se Ecbryht lædde fierd to Dore wiþ Norþanhymbre, ond hie him þær eaþmedo budon ond geþuærnesse, ond hie on þam tohwurfon.

30 828. Her eft Wilaf onfeng Miercna rices; ond Æþelwald bisc forþferde; ond þy ilcan geara lædde Ecbryht cyning fierd on Norþwalas, ond he hie to eaþmodre hersumnesse gedyde.

829. Her Wulfred ærcebisc forþferde.

830. Her Ceolnoþ wæs gecoren to bisċ ond gehadod, ond Feologid abbud forþferde.

831. Her Ceolnoþ ærcebisċ onfeng pallium.

832. Her hæþne men oferhergeadon Sceapige.

833. Her gefeaht Egbryht cyning wiþ xxxv sciphlæsta 5
æt Carrum, ond þær wearþ micel wæl geslægen, ond þa Denescan ahton wælstowe gewald. Ond Hereferþ ond Wigþen tugen biseapas forþferdon, ond Dudda ond Osmod tugen aldormen forþferdon.

835. Her cuom micel sciphere on Westwalas, ond hie to 10
anum gecierdon, ond wiþ Egbryht Westseaxna cyning winnende wæron. Þa he þæt hierde, ond mid fierde ferde, ond him wiþ feaht æt Hengestdune, ond þær gefliemde ge þa Walas ge þa Deniscan.

836. Her Egbryht cyning forþferde; ond hine hæfde ær 15
Offa Miercna cyning ond Beorhtric Wesseaxna cyning afliemed iii gear of Angelcynnes lande on Fronclond, ær he cyning wære; ond þy fultumode Beorhtric Offan, þy he hæfde his dohtor him to cuene. Ond se Egbryht ricsode xxxvii wiñt ond vii monaþ; ond feng Eþelwulf Egbrehting to Wes- 20
seaxna rice; ond he salde his suna Æþelstane Cantwararice ond Eastseaxna ond Suprigea ond Supseaxna.

837. Her Wulfheard aldorman gefeaht æt Hamtune wiþ xxxiii sciphlæsta, ond þær micel wæl geslog, ond sige nom; ond þy geare forþferde Wulfheard. Ond þy ylcan geare gefeaht 25
Æþelhelm dux wiþ Deniscene here on Port mid Dornsætum, ond gode hwile þone here gefliemde, ond þa Deniscan ahton wælstowe gewald, ond þone aldormon ofslogon.

838. Her Herebryht aldormon wæs ofslægen from hæþnum monnum, ond monige mid him on Mersewarum; ond þy ilcan 30
geare eft on Lindesse ond on Eastenglum ond on Cantwarum wurdon monige men ofslægene from þam herige.

839. Her wæs micel wælsliht on Lundenne ond on Cwantawic ond on Hrofesceastre.

840. Her Æþelwulf cyning gefeaht æt Carrum wiþ xxxv sciphlæsta, ond þa Deniscan ahton wælstowe gewald.

845. Her Eanulf aldorman gefeaht mid Sumursætum, ond Ealchstan bisċ ond Osric aldorman mid Dornsætum, 5 gefuhton æt Pedridan muþan wiþ Deniscne here, ond þær micel wæl geslogon ond sige namon.

851. Her Ceorl aldermon gefeaht wiþ hæþene men mid Defenascire æt Wicganbeorge, ond þær micel wæl geslogon ond sige namon.

10 Ond þy ilcan geare Æþelstan cyning ond Ealchere dux micelne here ofslogon æt Sondwic on Cent, ond ix scipu gefengun ond þa oþre gefliemdon. Ond hæþne men ærest ofer winter sæton.

Ond þy ilcan geare cuom feorþe healf hund scipa on 15 Temese muþan, ond bræcon Contwaraburg ond Lundenburg, ond gefliemdon Beorhtwulf Miercna cyning mid his fierde, ond foron þa suþ ofer Temese on Suþrige; ond him gefeaht wiþ Æþelwulf cyning ond Æþelbald his sunu æt Aclea mid Westseaxna fierde, ond þær þæt mæste wæl geslogon on 20 hæþnum herige þe we secgan hierdon oþ þisne andweardan dæg, ond þær sige namon.

853. Her bæd Burgred Miercna cyning ond his wiotan Æþelwulf cyning þæt he him gefultumade, þæt him Norþwalaš gehiersumade. He þa swa dyde, ond mid fierde fór ofer 25 Mierce on Norþwalaš, ond hie him alle gehiersume dydon.

Ond þy ilcan geare sende Æþelwulf cyning Ælfred his sunu to Rome. Þa was domne Leo papa on Rome; ond he hine to cyninge gehalgode, ond hiene him to bicepsuna nam.

Þa þy ilcan geare Ealhere mid Cantwarum ond Huda mid 30 Suþrigium gefuhton on Tenet wiþ hæþnum herige, ond ærest sige namon, ond þær wearþ monig mon ofslægen ond adruncen on gehwæþere hond.

Ond þæs ofer Eastron geaf Æþelwulf cyning his dohtor Burgrede cyninge of Wesseaxum on Merce.

855. Her hæþne men ærest on Sceapige ofer winter sætun. Ond þy ilcan geare gebocude Æþelwulf cyning teoþan dæl his londes ofer al his rice Gode to lofe ond him selfum to ecere hælo; ond þy ilcan geare ferde to Rome mid micelre weorþnesse, ond þær wæs xii monaþ wuniende, ond þa him hamweard fór; 5 ond him þa Carl Francna cyning his dohtor geaf him to cuene; ond æfter þam to his leódum cuom, ond hie þæs gefægene wærun. Ond ymb ii gear þæs ðe he of Francum com he gefór, ond his lic liþ æt Wintanceastre, ond he ricsode nigonteoþe healf gear. Ond se Æþelwulf wæs Ecgbrehting, Ecgbryht 10 Eahmunding, Eahmund Eafing, Eafa Eopping, Eoppa Ingilding; Ingild wæs Ines broþur Westseaxna cyninges, þæs þe eft ferde to Sçe Petre ond þær eft his feorh gesealde; ond hie wæron Cenredes suna; Cenred wæs Ceolwalding, Ceolwald Cupaing, Cupa Cupwining, Cupwine Ceaulining, Ceawlin 15 Cynricing, Cynric Cerdicing, Cerdic Elesing, Elesa Esling, Esla Giwising, Giwis Wiging, Wig Freawining, Freawine Friþogaring, Friþogar Bronding, Brond Bældæging, Bældæg Wodening, Woden Friþowalding, Friþuwald Frealafing, Frealaf Friþuwulfing, Friþuwulf Finning, Fin Godwulfing, Godwulf 20 Geating, Geat Tætwaing, Tætwa Beawing, Beaw Sceldwaing, Sceldwea Heremoding, Heremod Itermoning, Itermon Hraþraing, se wæs geboren in þære earce; Noe, Lamach, Matusalem, Enoh, Iaered, Maleel, Camon, Enos, Sed, Adam; primus homo et pater noster est Xþs. Amen.

25

Ond þa fengon Æþelwulfes suna twegen to rice, Æþelbald to Wesseaxna rice, ond Æþelbryht to Cantwara rice ond to Eastseaxna rice ond to Suprigea ond to Supseaxna rice; ond þa ricsode Æþelbald v gear.

860. Her Æþelbald cyng forþferde, ond his lic liþ æt 30 Sciraburnan; ond feng Æþelbryht to allum þam rice his broþur, ond he hit heold on godre geþuærnesse ond on micelre sibsumnesse. Ond on his dæge cuom micel sciphære up, ond abraecon Wintanceastre; ond wiþ þone here gefuhton Osric

aldorman mid Hamtunscire, ond Æþelwulf aldormon mid Bearrucscire, ond þone here gefliemdon ond wælstowe gewald ahton. Ond se Æþelbryht ricsode v gear, ond his lic liþ æt Scireburnan.

5 865. Her sæt hæþen here on Tenet, ond genamon friþ wiþ Cantwarum, ond Cantware him feoh geheton wiþ þam friþe; ond under þam friþe ond þam feohgehate se here hiene on niht up bestæl, ond oferhergeade alle Cent eastewearde.

866. Her feng Æþered Æþelbryhtes broþur to Wesseaxna
10 rice. Ond þy ilcan gearre cuom micel here on Angelcynnes lond, ond wintersetl namon on Eastenglum, ond þær gehorsude wurdon, ond hie him friþ wiþ namon.

867. Her fór se here of Eastenglum ofer Humbre muþan to Eoforwicceastre on Norþhymbre. Ond þær was micel
15 unþuærnes þære þeode betweox him selfum; ond hie hæfdun hiera cyning aworpenne Osbryht, ond ungecýndne cyning underfengon Ællan. Ond hie late on gearre to þam gecirdon, þæt hie wiþ þone here winnende wærun; ond hie þeah micle fierd gegadrodon, ond þone here sohton æt Eoforwicceastre, ond
20 on þa ceastre bræcon, ond hie sume inne wurdon; ond þær was ungemetlic wæl geslægen Norþanhymbra, sume binnan sume butan, ond þa cyningas begen ofslægene; ond sio laf wiþ þone here friþ nam.

Ond þy ilcan gearre gefór Ealchstan bisċ; ond he hæfde
25 þæt bisċrice l wiht æt Scireburnan, ond his lic liþ þær on tune.

868. Her fór se ilca here innan Mierce to Snotengaham, ond þær wintersetl namon. Ond Burgræd Miercna cyning ond his wiotan bædon Æþered Westseaxna cyning ond Ælfred
30 his broþur þæt hie him gefultumadon, þæt hie wiþ þone here gefuhton. Ond þa ferdon hie mid Wesseaxna fierde innan Mierce oþ Snotengaham, ond þone here þær metton on þam geweorce; ond þær nan hefelic gefeoht ne wearþ, ond Mierce friþ namon wiþ þone here.

869. Her for se here eft to Eoforwicceastre, ond þær sæt i gear.

870. Her rad se here ofer Mierce innan Eastengle ond wintersetl namon æt þeodforda. Ond þy wintre Eadmund cyning him wiþ feaht, ond þa Deniscan sige namon, ond þone 5 cyning ofslogon, ond þæt lond all geodon. Ond þy gearre gefór Ceolnoþ ærcebisċ.

871. Her cuom se here to Readingum on Westseaxe, ond þæs ymb iii niht ridon ii eorlas up. Þa gemette hie Æþelwulf aldorman on Englafelda, ond him þær wiþ gefeaht ond sige nam. 10 Þæs ymb ii niht Æþered cyning ond Ælfred his broþur þær micle fierd to Readingum gelæddon, ond wiþ þone here gefuhton; ond þær wæs micel wæl geslægen on gehwæpre hond, ond Æþelwulf aldorman wearþ ofslægen; ond þa Deniscan ahton wælstowe geweld. Ond þæs ymb ii niht gefeaht 15 Æþered cyning ond Ælfred his broþur wiþ alne þone here on Æscedune; ond hie wærun on twæm gefylcum: on oþrum wæs Bachseg ond Halfdene þa hæþnan cyningas, ond on oþrum wæron þa eorlas. Ond þa gefeaht se cyning Æþered wiþ þara cyninga getruman, ond þær wearþ se cyning Bagseg 20 ofslægen; ond Ælfred his broþur wiþ þara eorla getruman, ond þær wearþ Sidroc eorl ofslægen se alda, ond Sidroc eorl se gionga, ond Osbearn eorl, ond Fræna eorl, ond Hareld eorl, ond þa hergas begen gefliemde, ond fela þusenda ofslægenra; ond on feohtende wæron oþ niht. Ond þæs ymb xiiii niht gefeaht 25 Æþered cyning ond Ælfred his broþur wiþ þone here æt Basengum, ond þær þa Deniscan sige namon. Ond þæs ymb ii monaþ gefeaht Æþered cyning ond Ælfred his broþur wiþ þone here æt Meretune; ond hie wærun on tuæm gefylcium; ond hie butu gefliemdon, ond longe on dæg sige ahton; 30 ond þær wearþ micel wælsliht on gehwæpere hond; ond þa Deniscan ahton wælstowe geweld; ond þær wearþ Heahmund bisċ ofslægen, ond fela godra monna. Ond æfter þissum gefeohte cuom micel sumorlida. Ond þæs ofer Eastron gefor Æþered

cyning; ond he ricsode v gear; ond his lic liþ æt Winburnan.

þa feng Ælfred Æþelwulfing his broþur to Wesseaxna rice; ond þæs ymb anne monaþ gefeaht Ælfred cyning wiþ
5 alne þone here lytle werede æt Wiltune, ond hine longe on dæg gefliemde; ond þa Deniscan ahton wælstowe gewald.

Ond þæs geares wurdon viiii folcgefeht gefohten wiþ þone here on þy cynerice besuþan Temese, butan þam þe him Ælfred þæs cyninges broþur ond anlipig aldormon ond
10 cyninges þegnas oft rade onridon, þe mon na ne rimde; ond þæs geares wærun ofslægene viiii eorlas ond an cyning. Ond þy geare namon Westseaxe friþ wiþ þone here.

872. Her fór se here to Lundenbyrig from Readingum ond þær wintersetl nam; ond þa namon Mierce friþ wiþ þone
15 here.

873. Her for se here on Norþhymbre, ond he nam wintersetl on Lindesse æt Turecesiege; ond þa namon Mierce friþ wiþ þone here.

874. Her for se here from Lindesse to Hreopedune, ond
20 þær wintersetl nam; ond þone cyning Burgæd ofer sæ adræfdon ymb xxii wiñt þæs þe he rice hæfde, ond þæt lond all geodon. Ond he fór to Rome ond þær gesæt, ond his lic liþ on Sça Marian ciricean on Angelcynnes scole. Ond þy ilcan geare hie sealdon anum unwisum cyninges þegne Miercna rice to
25 haldanne; ond he him aþas swor ond gislas salde, þæt hit him gearo wære swa hwelce dæge swa hie hit habban wolden, ond he gearo wære mid him selfum, ond mid allum þam þe him læstan woldon, to þæs heres þearfe.

875. Her for se here from Hreopedune. Ond Healfdene
30 fór mid sumum þam here on Norþhymbre, ond nam wintersetl be Tinan þære ea; ond se here þæt lond geeode, ond eft hergade on Pehtas ond on Stræcled Walas. Ond for Godrum ond Oscytel ond Anwynd, þa iii cyningas, of Hreopedune to Grantebrycge mid micle here, ond sæton þær an gear.

Onð þý sumera for Ælfred cyning ut on sæ mid sciphere, onð gefeaht wiþ vii sciph læstas, onð hiera an gefeng, onð þa oþru gefliemde.

876. Her hiene bestæl se here into Werham Wesseaxna fierde; onð wiþ þone here se cyning friþ nam; onð him þa aþas 5 sworon on þam halgan beage, þe hie ær nanre þeode noldon, þæt hie hræðlice of his rice foren; onð hie þa under þam hie nihtes bestælon þære fierde, se gehorsoda here, into Escanceaster. Onð þý geare Healfdene Norþanhymbra lond gedælde, onð ergende wæron onð hiera tilgende. 10

877. Her cuom se here into Escanceastre from Werham; onð se sciphere sigelede west ymbutan; onð þa mette hie micel yst on sæ, onð þær forwearþ cxx scipa æt Swanawic. Onð se cyning Ælfred æfter þam gehorsudan here mid fierde ráð op Exanceaster, onð hie hindan ofridan ne meahste ær hie on þam 15 fæstene wæron, þær him mon to ne meahste; onð hie him þær foregistas saldon, swa fela swa he habban wolde, onð micle aþas sworon, onð þa godne friþ heoldon. Onð þa on hærfæste gefor se here on Miercna lond, onð hit gedældon sum, onð sum Ceolwulfe saldon. 20

878. Her hiene bestæl se here on midne winter, ofer tuelftan niht, to Cippanhamme; onð geridon Wesseaxna lond onð gesæton, onð micel þæs folces ofer sæ adræfdon, onð þæs oþres þone mæstan dæl hie geridon onð him to gecirdon, buton þam cyninge Ælfrede; onð he lytle werede, unieþelice, æfter wudum 25 for, onð on morfæstenum.

Onð þæs ilcan wintra wæs Inwæres broþur onð Healfdenes on Westseaxum, on Defenascire, mid xxiii scipum, onð hiene mon þær ofslog, onð decc monna mid him onð xl monna his heres. 30

Onð þæs on Eastron worhte Ælfred cyning, lytle werede, geweorc æt Æþelingaeigge, onð of þam geweorce was winnende wiþ þone here, onð Sumursætna se dæl se þær niehst wæs. Þa on þære seofodan wiecan ofer Eastron he Gerard to

Eegbryhtes stane, beceastan Sealwyda, ond him to com þær ongen Sumorsæts alle, ond Wilsstan, ond Hamtunscir, se dæl se hiere behinon se was; ond his gefægene wærun. Ond he fór ymb ane niht of þam wicum to Iglea, ond þæs ymb ane to Eþandune,
 5 ond þær gefeaht wiþ alne þone here, ond hiene gefliemde, ond him after rad of þæt geweore, ond þær sæt xiiii niht. Ond þa salde se here him foregislas ond micle aþas, þæt his of his rice woldon; ond him eac geheton þæt hiera kyning fulwihte onfon wolds, and hie þæt gelaeston swa. Ond þæs ymb iii wiccan
 10 com se cyning to him Godrum, þritiga sum þara monna þe in þam here weorþusta wæron at Alre, ond þæt is wiþ Æþelingga-eige; ond his se cyning þær onfeng æt fulwihte, ond his crism-lising was at Weþmor; ond he was xii niht mid þam cyninge; ond he hine miclum ond his geferan mid feo weorðude.

15 879. Her for se here to Cirenceastre of Cippanhamme, ond sæt þær 4n gear.

Ond þy geara gegadrode an hloþ wicenga, ond gesæt at Fullanhamme be Temese.

Ond þy ilean geara aþiastrode sio sunne ane tid dæges.

20 880. Her for se here of Cirenceastre on Eastengle, ond gesæt þæt lond, ond gedælde.

Ond þy ilean geara fór se here ofer se, þe ær on Fullan-homme sæt, on Fronclond to Gend, ond sæt þær an gear.

881. Her for se here ufor on Fronclond, ond þa Francan
 25 him wiþ gefuhton; ond þær þa wearþ se here gehorsod after þam gefeohte.

882. Her for se here up onlong Mæsse feor on Fronclond, ond þær sæt an gear.

Ond þy ilean geara fór Ælfréd cyning mid scipum ut on
 30 sæ, ond gefeaht wiþ feower sciphleasas Denisera monna, ond þara scipa tu genam, ond þa man ofslægene wæron þe Særon wæron; ond tuegen sciphleasas him on hond eodon, ond þa wæron miclum forslægene ond forwundode ær hie on hond eodon.

883. Her for se here up on Scald to Cundoþ, ond þær sæt an gear.

884. Her for se here up on Sunnan to Embenum, ond þær sæt án gear.

885. Her todælde se foresprecena here on tu, oþer dæl 5 east, oþer dæl to Hrofescastre; ond ymbsæton ða ceastre, ond worhton oþer fasten ymb hie selfe; ond hie þeah þa ceastre aweredon oþþæt Ælfred com utan mid fierde. Þa eode se here to hiera scipum, ond forlet þæt geweore; ond hie wurdon þær behorsude, ond sona þy ilean sumere ofer sæ gewiton. 10

Ond þy ilean geare sende Ælfred cyning sciphere on Eastengle; sona swa hie comon on Sturemuþan, þa metton hie xvi scipu wicenga, ond wiþ ða gefuhton, ond þa scipu alle gerashton, ond þa men ofslogon. Þa hie þa hamweard wendon mid þære herehyþe, þa metton hie micelne sciphere wicenga, 15 ond þa wiþ þa gefuhton þy ilean dæge, ond þa Deniscan ahton sige.

Þy ilean geare ær middum wintra forþferde Carl Francna cyning, ond hiene ofslog án efor; ond ane geare ær his broður forþferde, se hæfde eac þæt west rice; ond hie wæron begen 20 Hloþwiges suna, se hæfde eac þæt west rice, ond forþferde þy geare þe sio sunne aþiastrode; se was Karles sunu þe Æþelwulf Westseaxna cyning his dohtor hæfde him to cuene.

Ond þy ilean geare gegadrode micel sciphere on Aldseaxum, ond þær wearþ micel gefsoht tua on geare, ond þa 25 Seaxan hæfdun sige, ond þær wæron Frisan mid.

Ond þy ilean geare forþferde se goda papa Marinus, se gefreode Ongelcynnes scole þe Ælfrædes bene Westseaxna cyninges; ond he sende him micla gifa, ond þære rode dæl þe Crist on þrowude. 30

Ond þy ilean geare se here on Eastenglum bræc friþ wiþ Ælfred cyning.

886. Her for se here eft west þe ær east gelende, ond þa up on Sigene, ond þær wintersetl namon.

Þy ilcan geare gesette Ælfred cyning Lundenburg; ond him all Angeleyn to cirde þæt buton Deniscra monna hæft-niede was; ond he þa befæste þa burg Æþerede aldormen to haldonne.

5 887. Her for se here up þurh þa brycge æt Paris, ond þa up andlang Sigene oþ Mæterne, oþ Caziei; ond þa sæton þara ond innan Ionan, tu winter on þam twam stedum.

10 Ond þy ilcan geare forþferde Karl Francna cyning; ond Earnulf his broþursunu hine vi wicum ær he forþferde berædde æt þam rice. Ond þa wearþ þæt rice todæled on v, ond v kyningas to gehalgode; þæt wæs þeah mid Earnulfes gefafunge; ond hi cuædon, þæt hie þæt to his honda healdan sceoldon, forþæm hira nán næs on fædrenhealfe to geboren, buton him
15 anum. Earnulf þa wunode on þæm londe beeastan Rin, ond Roþulf þa feng to þæm middelrice, ond Oda to þæm west-dæle, ond Beorngar ond Wiþa to Longbeardna londe ond to þæm londum on þa healfe muntas; ond þæt heoldun mid micelre unsibbe, ond tu folgefefoht gefuhton, ond þæt lond
20 oft ond gelome forhergodon, ond æghwæper oþerne oftrædlice ut dræfde.

Ond þy ilcan geare, þe se here for forþ up ofer þa brycge æt Paris, Æþelhelm aldormon lædde Wesseaxna ælmessan ond Ælfredes cyninges to Rome.

25 888. Her lædde Beocca aldormon Wesseaxna ælmessan ond Ælfredes cyninges to Rome. Ond Æþelwip cuen, sio wæs Ælfredes sweostor cyninges, forþferde, ond hire lic lip æt Pafian.

Ond þy ilcan geare Æþelred ercebisċ ond Æþelwold aldor-
30 mon forþferdon on anum monþe.

889. On þissum geare næs nan færeld to Rome, buton tuegen hleaperas Ælfred cyning sende mid gewritum.

890. Her lædde Beornhelm aþþ Westseaxna ælmessan to Rome ond Ælfredes cyninges.

Onð Godrum se norþerna cyning forþferde, þæs fulluht nama wæs Æþelstan; se wæs Ælfredes cyninges godsunu; onð he bude on Eastenglum, onð þæt lond ærest gesæt.

Onð þy ilcan geare for se here of Sigene to Sant Laudan, þæt is betueoh Brettum onð Francum; onð Brettas him wiþ 5 gefuhton, onð hæfdon sige, onð hie bedrifon ut on ane ea, onð monige adrencton.

891. Her for se here east; onð Earnulf cyning gefeaht wið ðæm rædehere, ær þa scipu cuomon, mid Eastfrancum onð Seaxum onð Bægerum, onð hine gefliemde. 10

Onð þrie Scottas cuomon to Ælfrede cyninge, on anum bate butan ælcum gereþrum, of Hibernia, þonon hi hi bestælon forþon þe hi woldon for Godes lufan on elþiodignesse beon, hi ne rohton hwær. Se bat wæs geworht of þridan healfre hyde þe hi on foron, onð hi namon mid him þæt hi hæfdun to seofon 15 nihtum mete; onð þa comon hie ymb vii niht to londe on Cornwalum, onð foron þa sona to Ælfrede cyninge. Þus hie wæron genemnde: Dubslane onð Maccbethu onð Maelinmun. Onð Swifneh, se betsta lareow þe on Scottum wæs, gefor.

Onð þy ilcan geare ofer Eastron, ymbe gangdagas oþþe 20 ær, æteowde se steorra þe mon on boclæden hæf cometa; same men cweþaþ on Englisc þæt hit sie feaxede steorra, forþæm þær stent lang leoma of, hwilum on ane healfe, hwilum on ælce healfe.

893. Her on þysum geare for se micla here, þe we gefyrn 25 ymbe spræcon, eft of þæm eastrice westweard to Bunnan; onð þær wurdon gescipode, swa þæt hie asettan him on ænne siþ ofer mid horsum mid ealle; onð þa comon up on Limene muþan mid ccl hunde scipa. Se muþa is on easteweardre Cent, æt þæs miclan wuda eastende þe we Andred hatað. Se wudu is east- 30 lang onð westlang hundtwelftiges mila lang oþþe lengra, onð þritiges mila brad. Seo ea þe we ær ymbe spræcon lið ut of þæm wealda. On þa ea hi tugon up hiora scipu oþ þone weald, iiii mila fram þæm muþan uteweardum, onð þær abraecon an

geweorc; inne on þæm fæstenne sæton feawa cirlice men on, ond wæs samworht.

þa sona æfter þæm com Hæsten mid lxxx scipa up on Temese muðan, ond worhte him geweorc æt Middeltune, ond
5 se oþer here æt Apuldre.

894. On þys geare, þæt wæs ymb twelf monað þæs þe hie on þæm eastrice geweorc geworht hæfdon, Norþhymbre ond Eastengle hæfdon Ælfrede cyninge aþas geseald, ond Eastengle foregisla vi; ond þeh ofer þa treowa, swa oft swa þa oþre
10 hergas mid ealle herige ut foron, þonne foron hie, oþþe mid, oþþe on heora healfe. Ond þa gegaderade Ælfred cyning his fierd, ond fór þæt he gewicode betwuh þæm twam hergum, þær þær he niehst rymet hæfde for wudufæstenne ond for wæterfæstenne, swa þæt he mehte ægþerne geræcan gif hie ænigne feld secan
15 wolden. þa foron hie siþþan æfter þæm wealda hloþum ond flocradum, bi swa hwæþerre efes swa hit þonne fierdleas wæs; ond hie mon eac mid oþrum floccum sohte mæstra daga ælce, oþþe on dæg oþþe on niht, ge of þære fierde, ge eac of þæm burgum. Hæfde se cyning his fierd on tu tonumen, swa
20 þæt hie wæron simle healfe æt ham, healfe ute, butan þæm monnum þe þa burga healdan scolden. Ne cóm se here oftor eall ute of þæm setum þonne tuwwa: oþre siþe þa hie ærest to londe comon, ær sio fierd gesamnod wære; oþre siþe þa hie of þæm setum faran woldon. þa hie gefengon micle herehyð, ond
25 þa woldon ferian norþweardes ofer Temese in on Eastseaxe ongean þa scipu. þa forrad sio fierd hie foran, ond him wið gefeagt æt Fearnhamme, ond þone here gefliemde; ond þa herehyþa ahreddon; ond hie flugon ofer Temese buton ælcum forda, þa up be Colne on anne iggað. þa besæt sio fierd hie þær utan
30 þa hwile þe hie þær lengest mete hæfdon; ac hie hæfdon þa heora stemn gesetenne, ond hiora mete genotudne, ond wæs se cyng þa þiderweardes on fære mid þære scire þe mid him fierdedon. þa he þa wæs þiderweardes, ond sio oþeru fierd wæs hamweardes; ond ða Deniscan sæton þær behindan,

forþæm hiora cyning wæs gewundod on þæm gefeohte, þæt hi hine ne mehton ferian.

þa gegaderedon þa þe in Norþhymbrum bugeað, ond on Eastenglum, sum hund scipa, ond foron suð ymbutan; ond sum feowertig scipa norþ ymbutan, ond ymbsæton an geweorc 5 on Defnascire be þære norþsæ; ond þa þe suð ymbutan foron, ymbsæton Exancester. Ða se cyng þæt hierde, þa wende he hine west wið Exanceastres mid ealre þære fierde, buton swiþe gewaldenum dæle eastewardes þæs folces.

þa foron forð oþþe hie comon to Lundenbyrg, ond þa mid 10 þæm burgwarum ond þæm fultume, þe him westan côm, foron east to Beamfleote. Wæs Hæsten þa þær cumen mid his herge, þe ær æt Middeltune sæt; ond eac se micla here wæs þa þærto cumen, þe ær on Limene muþan sæt æt Apuldre. Hæfde Hæsten ær geworht þæt geweorc æt Beamfleote, ond wæs þa 15 ut afaren on hergaþ, ond wæs se micla here æt ham. þa foron hie to ond gefliemdon þone here, ond þæt geweorc abraecon, ond genamon eal þæt þær binnan wæs, ge on feo, ge on wifum, ge eac on bearnum, ond brohton eall into Lundenbyrig; ond þa scipu eall oðþe tobræcon, oþþe forbærndon, oþþe to Lunden- 20 byrig brohton oþþe to Hofesceastre; ond Hæstenes wif ond his suna twegen mon brohte to þæm cyninge; ond he hi him eft ageaf, forþæm þe hiora wæs oþer his godsunu, oþer Æðeredes ealdormonnes. Hæfdon hi hiora onfangen ær Hæsten to Beamfleote come; ond he him hæfde geseald gislas ond aðas; ond se 25 cyng him eac wel feoh sealde, ond eac swa þa he þone cniht agef ond þæt wif. Ac sona swa hie to Beamfleote comon, ond þæt geweorc geworct wæs, swa hergode he his rice, þone ilcan ende þe Æþered his cumpæder healdan sceolde; ond eft oþre siþe he wæs on hergað gelend on þæt ilce rice, þa þa mon his 30 geweorc abraec.

þa se cyning hine þa west wende mid þære fierde wið Exancestres, swa ic ær sæde, ond se here þa burg beseten hæfde; þa he þærto gefaren wæs, þa eodon hie to hiora scipum.

þa he þa wið þone here þær west abisgod wæs, ond þa
 hergas wæron þa gegaderode begen to Sceobyrig on East-
 seaxum ond þær geweorc worhtun, foron begen ætgædere
 up be Temese; ond him com micel eaca to, ægþer ge of
 5 Eastenglum, ge of Norþhymbrum. Foron þa up be Temese
 oppæt hie gedydon æt Sæferne, þa up be Sæferne. Þa gega-
 derode Æþered ealdormon, ond Æþelm ealdorman, ond
 Æþelnoþ ealdorman, ond þa cinges þegnas þe þa æt ham æt
 þæm geweorcum wæron, of ælcra byrig beeastan Pedredan,
 10 ge bewestan Sealwuda ge beeastan, ge eac benorþan Temese,
 ond bewestan Sæfern, ge eac sum dæl þæs Norðwealcynnes.
 Þa hie þa ealle gegaderode wæron, þa offoron hie þone here
 hindan æt Buttingtune, on Sæferne staþe, ond hine þær utan
 besæton on ælce healfe, on anum fæstenne. Þa hie ða fela
 15 wucena sæton on twa healfe þære éa, ond se cyng wæs west
 on Defnum wiþ þone sciphere, þa wæron hie mid metelieste
 gewægde, ond hæfdon miclne dæl þara horsa freten; ond þa
 oþre wæron hungre acwolen. Þa eodon hie ut to ðæm monnum
 þe on easthealfe þære éa wicodon, ond him wiþ gefuhton; ond
 20 þa Cristnan hæfdon sige; ond þær wearð Ordheh cyninges þegn
 ofslægen, ond eac monige oþre cyninges þegnas ofslægen; ond se
 dæl þe þær aweg com wurdon on fleame generede. Þa hie on
 Eastseaxe comon to hiora geweorce ond to hiora scipum, þa
 gegaderade sio laf eft, of Eastenglum ond of Norðhymbrum,
 25 miclne here onforan winter; ond befæston hira wif ond hira
 scipu ond hira feoh on Eastenglum, ond foron ánstreces dages
 ond nihtes, þæt hie gedydon on anre westre ceastre on Wir-
 healum, seo is Legaceaster gehaten. Þa ne mehte seo fird hie
 ná hindan offaran, ær hie wæron inne on þæm geweorce; besæton
 30 þeah þæt geweorc utan sume twegen dagas, ond genamon ceapes
 eall þæt þær buton wæs, ond þa men ofslogon þe hie foran
 forridan mehton butan geweorce, ond þæt corn eall forbærndon
 ond mid hira horsum fretton on ælcra efenehðe. Ond þæt wæs
 ymb twelf monað þæs þe hie ær hider ofer sæ comon.

895. Ond þa sona æfter þæm on ðys gere fór se here of Wirheale in on Norðwealas, forþæm hie ðær sittan ne mehton; þæt wæs forðy þe hie wæron benumene ægðer ge þæs ceapes ge þæs cornes, ðe hie gehergod hæfdon. Þa hie ða eft ut of Norðwealum wendon mid þære herehyðe þe hie ðær genumen 5 hæfdon, þa foron hie ofer Norðhymbra lond ond Eastengla, swa swa sio fird hie geræcan ne mehte, oþþæt hie comon on Eastseaxna lond easteward, on an igland þæt is ute on þære sæ, þæt is Meresig haten.

Ond þa se here eft hamweard wende, þe Exanceaster be- 10 seten hæfde, þa hergodon hie upon Suðseaxum neah Cisseceastre; ond þa burgware hie gefliemdon, ond hira monig hund ofslogon, ond hira scipu sumu genamon.

Ða þy ylcan gere onforan winter þa Deniscan, þe on Meresige sæton, tugon hira scipu úp on Temese, ond þa up on 15 Lygan. Þæt wæs ymb twa ger þæs þe hie hider ofer sæ comon.

896. On þy ylcan gere worhte se foresprecena here geweorc be Lygan xx mila bufan Lundenbyrig. Þa þæs on sumera foron micel dæl þara burgwara, ond eac swa oþres 20 folces, þæt hie gedydon æt þara Deniscana geweorce, ond þær wurdon gefliemde, ond sume feower cyninges þegnas ofslægene. Þa þæs on hærfæste þa wicode se cyng on neaweste þære byrig, þa hwile þe hie hira corn gerypon, þæt þa Deniscan him ne mehton þæs ripes forwiernan. Þa sume dæge rad 25 se cyng up be þære éa, ond gehawade hwær mon mehte þa éa forwyrcan, þæt hie ne mehton þa scipu ut brengan; ond hie þa swa dydon, worhton ða tú geweorc on twa healfe þære éas. Ða hie ða þæt geweorc furþum ongunnen hæfdon, ond þærto gewicod hæfdon, þa onget se here þæt hie ne mehton þa 30 scyphu ut brengan. Þa forleton hie hie, ond eodon ofer land þæt hie gedydon æt Cwatbrycge be Sæfern, ond þær geweorc worhton. Ða rad seo fird west æfter þæm herige; ond þa men of Lundenbyrig gefetodon þa scipu, ond þa ealle, þe hie áladan

ne mehton, tobræcon, ond þa þe þær stælwyrðe wæron binnan Lundenbyrig gebrohton; ond þa Deniscan hæfdon hira wif befæst innan Eastengle ær hie ut of þæm geweorce foron. Þa sæton hie þone winter æt Cwatbryce. Þæt wæs ymb þreo
5 ger þæs þe hie on Limene muðan comon hider ofer sæ.

897. Ða þæs on sumera on ðysum gere tofór se here, sum on Eastengle, sum on Norðhymbre; ond þa þe feohlease wæron him þær scipu begeton, ond suð ofer sæ foron to Sigene.

Næfde se here, Godes þonces, Angeleyn ealles for swiðe
10 gebrocod; ac hie wæron micle swiþor gebrocede on þæm þrim gearum mid ceapes cwilde ond monna, ealles swiþost mid þæm þæt manige þara selestena cynges þena, þe þær on londe wæron, forðferdon on þæm þrym gearum. Þara wæs sum Swiðulf biscop on Hrofesceastre, ond Ceolmund ealdormon on Cent, ond
15 Beorhtulf ealdormon on Eastseaxum, ond Wulfred ealdormon on Hamtunscire, ond Ealhheard biscop æt Dorceceastre, ond Eadulf cynges þegn on Suðseaxum, ond Beornulf wicgefera on Winteceastre, ond Ecgulf cynges horsþegn, ond manige eac him, þeh ic ða geðungnestan nemde.

20 Þy ilcan geare drehton þa hergas on Eastenglum ond on Norðhymbrum Westseaxna lond, swiðe be þæm suðstæde, mid stælhergum, ealra swiþust mid ðæm æscum þe hie fela geara ær timbredon. Þa het Ælfred cyng timbran lang scipu ongen ða æscas; þa wæron ful neah tu swa lange swa þa oðru; sume
25 hæfdon lx ara, sume má; þa wæron ægðer ge swiftran ge unwealtran, ge eac hieran þonne þa oðru; næron nawðer ne on Fresisc gescæpene ne on Denisc, bute swa him selfum ðuhte þæt hie nytwyrðoste beon meahten. Þa æt sumum cirre þæs ilcan geares comon þær vi scipu to Wiht, ond þær mycel yfel
30 gedydon, ægðer ge on Defenum ge welhwær be ðæm særiman. Þa het se cyng faran mid nigonum tó þara niwena scipa; ond forforon him þone muðan foran on utermere. Þa foron hie mid þrim scipum ut ongen hie; ond þreo stodon æt ufewardum þæm muðan on drygum; wæron þa men uppe on londe of ágáne.

þa gefengon hie þara þreora scipa tú æt ðæm muðan ute-
 weardum, ond þa men ofslogon; ond þæt án oðwand; on þæm
 wæron eac þa men ofslægene buton fifum; þa comon forðy
 onweg ðe ðara oþerra scipu ásæton. Þa wurdon eac swiðe un-
 eaðelice áseten: þreo ásæton on ða healfe þæs deopes ðe ða 5
 Deniscan scipu aseten wæron, ond þa oðru eall on oþre healfe,
 þæt hira ne mehte nan to oðrum. Ac ða þæt wæter wæs áebbad
 fela furlanga from þæm scipum, þa eodan ða Deniscan from
 þæm þrim scipum to þæm oðrum þrim þe on hira healfe beeb-
 bade wæron, ond hie þa þær gefuhton. Þær wearð ofslægen Lu- 10
 cumon cynges gerefa, ond Wulfheard Friesa, ond Æbbe Friesa,
 ond Æðelhere Friesa, ond Æðelferð cynges geneat, ond ealra
 monna, Fresiscra ond Englisra lxii, ond þara Deniscena cxx.
 Þa com þæm Deniscum scipum þeh ær flod to, ær þa Cristnan
 mehton hira ut áscufan, ond hie forðy ut oðreowon. Þa wæron 15
 hie to þæm gesargode, þæt hie ne mehton Suðseaxna lond utan
 berowan; ac hira þær tu sæ on lond wearp; ond þa men mon
 lædde to Winteceastre to þæm cynge, ond he hie ðær ahon
 het. Ond þa men comon on Eastengle, þe on þæm ánum scipe
 wæron, swiðe forwundode. 20

Ðy ilcan sumera forwearð no læs þonne xx scipa, mid
 monnum mid ealle, be þam suðriman.

Ðy ilcan gere forðferde Wulfric cynges horsðegn, se wæs
 eac Weallgerefa.

898. Her on þysum gere gefor Æðelm, Wiltunscire eal- 25
 dormon, nigon nihtum ær middum sumere; ond her forðferde
 Heahstan, se wæs on Lundenne biscop.

901. Her gefor Ælfréd Aþulfiŋg syx nihtum ær ealra
 haligra mæssan. Se wæs cyning ofer eall Ongeleŋ butan ðæm
 dæle þe under Dena onwalde wæs, ond he heold þæt rice 30
 oþrum healfum læs þe xxx wintra. Ond þa feng Eadweard
 his sunu to rice.

I. THE THREE PARTS OF THE WORLD.

(I, 1.)

Ure ieldran ealne þisne ymbhwyrft þises middangeardes, cwæþ Orosius, swa swa Oceanus utan ymbligeþ, þone man garsæg hateð, on þreo todældon; ond hie þa þrie dælas on þreo tonemdon: Asiam, ond Europem, ond Affricam; þeahþe sume 5 men sægden þæt þær nære buton twegen dælas: Asia, ond þæt oþer Europe.

Asia is befangen mid Oceano þæm garsege suþan ond norþan ond eastan, ond swa ealne þysne middangeard from þæm eastdæle healfne behæfð. þonne on ðæm norþdæle, þæt 10 is, Asia on þa swiþran healfe, in Danai þære íe, ðær Asia ond Europe hiera landgemircu togædre licgað. Ond þonne of þære ilcan íe Danai suþ andlang Wendelsæs, ond þonne wiþwestan Alexandria þære byrig, Asia ond Affrica togædre licgeað.

Europe hio onginð, swa ic ær cwæþ, of Danai þære íe, seo 15 is irnende of norþdæle, of Riffeng þæm beorgum, þa sindon neh þæm garsege þe mon hateð Sarmondisc; ond seo éa Danai irnð þonan suðryhte on westhealfe Alexandres herga, ond in Rochovasco þære þeode heo wyrceð þæt fen þe mon hateð Meotedisc, ond þonne forþ mid micle flode, neah þære byrig þe 20 mon hateð Theodosia, wiðeastan út on þa sæ floweð, þe mon hætt Euxinus. Ond þonne mid longre nearonesse suþ þonan beeastan Constantinopolim Creca byrg ligeð, ond þonne forþ þonan ut on Wendelsæ. Se westsuþende Europe, landgemirce

is in Ispania westewardum æt ðæm garsege, ond mæst æt þæm iglande þætte Gaðes hatte, þær sciet se Wendelsæ up of þæm garsege; þær eac Ercoles syla stondað on þæm ilcan Wendelsæ. Ond hire on westende is Scotland.

II. OHTHERE'S VOYAGES.

Ohthere sæde his hlaforde, Ælfrede cyninge, þæt he ealra 5
 Norðmonna norþmest bude. He cwæð þæt he bude on þæm
 lande norþwardum wiþ þa Westsæ. He sæde þeah þæt þæt
 land sie swiþe lang norþ þonan; ac hit is eal weste, buton
 on feawum stowum styccemælum wiciað Finnas, on huntoðe on
 wintra, ond on sumera on fiscaþe be þære sæ. 10

He sæde þæt he æt sumum cirre wolde fandian hu longe
 þæt land norþryhte læge, oþþe hwæðer ænig mon benorðan
 þæm westenne bude. Þa for he norþryhte be þæm lande; let
 him ealne weg þæt weste land on ðæt steorbord, ond þa widsæ
 on ðæt bæcbord, þrie dagas; þa wæs he swa feor norþ swa þa 15
 hwælhuntan firrest faraþ. Þa for he þagiet norþryhte swa feor
 swa he meahte on þæm oþrum þrim dagum gesiglan. Þa beag
 þæt land þær eastryhte, oþþe seo sæ in on ðæt lond, he nysse
 hwæðer; buton he wisse ðæt he ðær bád westanwindes ond
 hwon norþan, ond siglde ða east be lande swa swa he meahte 20
 on feower dagum gesiglan. Þa sceolde he ðær bidan ryht-
 norþanwindes, forðæm þæt land beag þær suþryhte, oþþe seo
 sæ in on ðæt land, he nysse hwæþer. Þa siglde he þonan
 suðryhte be lande swa swa he mehte on fif dagum gesiglan.
 Ða læg þær an micel ea up in on þæt land. Þa cirdon hie up 25

in on ða ea, forþæm hie ne dorston forþ bi þære ea siglan for unfriþe, forþæm ðæt land wæs eall gebun on oþre healfe þære eas. Ne mette he ær nán gebun land, siþþan he from his agnum hárn fórn; ac him wæs ealne weg weste land on þæt 5 steorbord, butan fiscerum ond fugelerum ond huntum, ond þæt wæron eall Finnas; ond him wæs á widsæ on ðæt bæcbord. Þa Beormas hæfdon swiþe wel gebúdn hira land; ac hie ne dorston þæron cuman. Ac þara Terfinna land wæs eal weste, buton ðær huntan gewicodon, oþþe fisceras, oþþe fugeleras.

10 Fela spella him sædon þa Beormas ægþer ge of hira agnum lande ge of þæm landum þe ymb hie utan wæron; ac he nyste hwæt þæs soþes wæs, forþæm he hit self ne geseah. Þa Finnas, him þuhte, ond þa Beormas spræcon neah an geþeode. Swiþost he for ðider, toeacan þæs landes sceawunge, for þæm hors- 15 hwælum, forðæm hie habbað swiþe æþele bán on hiora toþum (þa teð hie brohton sume þæm cyninge), ond hiora hyd bið swiðe gódn to sciprapum. Se hwæl bið micle læssa þonne oðre hwalas; ne bið he lengra ðonne syfan elna lang. Ac on his agnum lande is se betsta hwælhuntað; þa beoð eahta 20 ond feowertiges elna lange, ond þa mæstan fiftiges elna lange; þara he sæde þæt he syxa sum ofsloge syxtig on twam ðagum.

He wæs swyðe spedig man on þæm æhtum þe heora speda on beoð, þæt is, on wiltrum; he hæfde þagyt, ða he þone cyning sohte, tamra deora unbebohtra syx hund (þa deor hi 25 hatað 'hranas'); þara wæron syx stælhhranas; ða beoð swyðe dyre mid Finnum, forðæm hy foð þa wildan hhranas mid. He wæs mid þæm fyrstum mannum on þæm lande; næfde he þeah ma ðonne twentig hryðera ond twentig sceapa ond twentig swyna; ond þæt lytle þæt he erede he erede mid horsan. Ac 30 hyra ár is mæst on þæm gafole þe ða Finnas him gyldað. Þæt gafol bið on deora fellum ond on fugela feðerum ond hwales bane, ond on þæm sciprapum þe beoð of hwæles hyde geworht ond of seoles. Æghwilc gylt be hys gebyrdum. Se byrdesta sceall gyldan fiftyne mearðes fell, ond fif hhranes, ond an beran

fel, ond tyn ambra feðra, ond berenne kyrtel oððe yterenne, ond twegen sciprapas: ægþer sy syxtig elna lang; oþer sy of hwæles hyde geworht, oþer of sioles.

He sæde ðæt Norðmanna land wære swyþe lang ond swyðe smæl. Eal þæt his man aþer oððe ettan oððe erian mæg, 5 þæt lið wið ða sæ; ond þæt is þeah on sumum stowum swyðe cludig; ond licgað wilde moras wiðeastan ond wiðuppon emn-lange þæm bynum lande. On þæm morum eardiað Finnas. Ond þæt byne land is easteward bradost, ond symle swa norðor swa smælre. Eastewerd hit mæg bion syxtig mila 10 brad, oþþe hwene brædre; ond middeward þritig oððe bradre; ond norðeward, he cwæð, þær hit smalost wære, þæt hit mihte beon þreora mila brad to þæm more; ond se mór syðþan on sumum stowum swa brad swa man mæg on twam wucum oferferan, ond on sumum stowum swa brad swa man mæg on 15 syx dagum oferferan.

Ðonne is toemnes þæm lande suðewardum, on oðre healfe þæs mores, Sweoland, oþ þæt land norðeward; ond toemnes þæm lande norðewardum Cwena land. Þa Cwenas hergiað hwilum on ða Norðmen ofer ðone mor, hwilum þa Norðmen 20 on hy. Ond þær sint swiðe micle meras fersce geond þa moras; ond berað þa Cwenas hyra scyfu ofer land on ða meras, ond þanon hergiað on ða Norðmen; hy habbað swyðe lytle scyfa ond swyðe leohte.

Onthere sæde þæt sio scír hatte Halgoland þe he on bude. 25 He cwæð þæt nan man ne bude benorðan him. Þonne is án port on suðewardum þæm lande, þone man hæst Sciringesheal; þyder he cwæð þæt man mihte geseglian on anum monðe, gyf man on niht wicode, ond ælce dæge hæfde ambyrne wind; ond ealle ða hwile he sceal seglian be lande. Ond on þæt 30 steorbord him bið ærest Iraland, ond þonne ða igland þe synd betux Iralande ond þissum lande; þonne is þis land oð he cymð to Sciringesheale; ond ealne weg on þæt bæcbord Norðweg. Wiðsuðan þone Sciringesheal fylð swyðe mycel sæ

up in on ðæt lond ; seo is bradre þonne ænig man ofer seon mæge. Ond is Gotland on oðre healfe ongean, ond siððan Sillende. Seo sé lið mænig hund mila up in on þæt land.

Ond of Sciringesheale he cwæð þæt he seglode on fif dagan
 5 to þæm porte þe mon hæt æt Hæpum ; se stent betuh Winedum
 ond Seaxum ond Angle, ond hyrð in on Dene. Ða he þider-
 weard seglode fram Sciringesheale, þa wæs him on þæt bæcbord
 Denemearc, ond on þæt steorbord widsé þry dagas ; ond þa,
 twegen dagas ær he to Hæpum come, him wæs on þæt steor-
 10 bord Gotland, ond Sillende, ond iglanda fela. On þæm landum
 eardodon Engle, ær hi hider on land coman. Ond hym wæs
 ða twegen dagas on ðæt bæcbord þa igland þe in Denemearce
 hyrað.

III. WULFSTAN'S VOYAGE.

Wulfstan sæde þæt he gefóre of Hæðum ; þæt he wære on
 15 Truso on syfan dagum ond nihtum ; þæt þæt scip wæs ealne
 weg yrnende under segle. Weonoðland him wæs on steorbord ;
 ond on bæcbord him wæs Langaland, ond Léaland, ond Falster,
 ond Scóneg ; ond þas land eall hyrað to Denemearcan. Ond
 þonne Burgenda land wæs us on bæcbord, ond þa habbað him
 20 sylfe cyning. Þonne æfter Burgenda lande wæron ús þas land,
 þa synd hatene ærest Bledingæg, ond Meore, ond Eowland,
 ond Gotland, on bæcbord ; ond þas land hyrað to Sweon.
 Ond Weonodland wæs ús ealne weg on steorbord oð Wislemu-
 ðan. Seo Wisle is swyðe mycel ea, ond hio tolið Witland ond

Weonodland; ond þæt Witland belimpeð to Estum; ond seo Wisle lið út of Weonodlande, ond lið in Estmere; ond se Estmere is huru fiftene mila brád. Þonne cymeð Ilfing eastan in Estmere of ðæm mere ðe Truso standeð in staðe; ond cumað út samod in Estmere, Ilfing eastan of Estlande, ond Wisle 5 suðan of Winodlande. Ond þonne benimð Wisle Ilfing hire naman, ond ligeð of þæm mere west ond norð on sæ; forðy hit man hæf Wislemuða.

Þæt Estland is swyðe mycel, ond þær bið swyðe manig burh, ond on ælcere byrig bið cyning. Ond þær bið swyðe mycel 10 hunig, ond fiscnað. Ond se cyning ond þa ricostan men drineað myran meole, ond þa unspedigian ond þa þéowan drineað medo. Þær bið swyðe mycel gewinn betweonan him. Ond ne bið ðær nænig ealo gebrowen mid Estum, ac þær bið medo genóh. Ond þær is mid Estum ðeaw, þonne þær bið man 15 dead, þæt he lið inne unforbærned mid his magum ond freondum monað, ge hwilum twegen; ond þa kyningas, ond þa oðre heahðungene men, swa micle leng swa hi maran speda habbað, hwilum healf géar, þæt hi beoð unforbærned ond liegað bufan eorðan on hyra husum. Ond ealle þa hwile þe 20 þæt lic bið inne, þær sceal beon gedrync ond plega oð ðone dæg þe hi hine forbærnað. Þonne þy ylcan dæge þe hi hine to þæm áde beran wyllað, þonne todælað hi his feoh, þæt þær to lafe bið æfter þæm gedrynce ond þæm plegan, on fif oððe syx, hwylum on ma, swa swa þæs feos andefn bið. 25 Alecgað hit ðonne, forhwega on anre mile þone mæstan dæl fram þæm tune, þonne oðerne, ðonne þone þridan, oþþe hyt eall aled bið on þære anre mile; ond sceall beon se læsta dæl nyhst þæm tune ðe se deada man on lið. Ðonne sceolon beon gesamnode ealle ða menn ðe swyftoste hors habbað on þæm 30 lande forhwega on fif milum oððe on syx milum fram þæm feo. Þonne ærnað hy ealle toward þæm feo; ðonne cymeð se man se þæt swyftoste hors hafað to þæm ærestan dæle ond to þæm mæstan, ond swa ælc æfter oðrum, oþ hit bið eall

genumen; ond se nimð þone læstan dæl se nyhst þæm tune þæt feoh gærneð. Ond þonne rideð ælc hys wegum mid ðan feo, ond hyt motan habban eall; ond forðy þær beoð þa swifitan hors ungefoge dyre. Ond þonne hys gestreon beoð þus eall
 5 aspended, þonne byrð man hine út ond forbærneð mid his wæpnum ond hrægle. Ond swiðost ealle hys speda hy forspendað mid þan langan legere þæs deadan mannes inne, ond þæs þe hy be þæm wegum alecgað, þe ða fremdan to ærnað ond nimað. Ond þæt is mid Estum þeaw, þæt þær sceal
 10 ælces geðeodes man beon forbærned; ond gyf þar man án ban findeð unforbærned, hi hit sceolan miclum gebetan. Ond þær is mid Estum án mægð þæt hi magon cyle gewyrcean; ond þy þær licgað þa deadan men swa lange ond ne fuliað, þæt hy wyrcað þone cyle him on. Ond þeah man asette twegen fætels
 15 full ealað oððe wæteres, hy gedoð þæt ægþer bið oferfrozen, sam hit sy sumor sam winter.

IV. JOSEPH AND THE EGYPTIANS.

(I, 5.)

Ærðamðe Romeburh getimbred wære eahta hund wintra mid Egyptum wearð syfan gear se ungemetlica eorðwela, ond hi æfter ðæm wæron on þan mæstan hungre oðre syfan gear.
 20 Ond him ða Ioseph, rihtwis man, mid gódcunde fultume gehealp. From ðæm Iosepe Sómpeius, se háþena scop, ond his cniht Iustinus, wæran ðus singende: Ioseph, se þe gingst wæs hys gebroðra ond eac gleawra ofer hi ealle, þæt, him ða ondrædendum þæm gebroðrum, hy genamon Ioseph ond hine

gesealdan cipemonnum, 'ond hi hine gesealdon in Egyptaland. Þa sæde he, Sómpeius, þæt he þær drycræftas geleornode, ond of þæm drycræftum þæt he gewunode monige wundor to wyrrenne; ond þæt he mihte swa wel swefn reccan; ond eac þæt he of ðæm cræfte Pharaone þæm cyninge swa leof 5 wurde. Ond he sæde þæt he of þæm drycræfte geleornode godeundne wisdom, þæt he þæs landes wæstmbernesse þara syfan geara ær beforan sæde, ond þara oþera syfan geara wædle þe þær æfter com; ond hú he gegaderode on þan ærran syfan gearan mid hys wisdom, þæt he þa æfteran syfan 10 gear eall þæt folc gescylde wið þone miclan hungor: ond sæde þæt Moyses wære þæs Iosepes sunu; þæt him wæran fram hym drycræftas gecynde, forðonþe he monige wundor worhte in Egyptum. Ond for þæm wole þe on þæt land becom, se scop wæs secgende þæt Egypti adriften Moyses út mid hys 15 leodum. Forðon sæde Sompeius ond þa Egyptiscan bisceopas þæt þa Godes wundor, þe on hiora landum geworden wæron, toþon gedón wæron, þæt hi hiora agnum godum getealde wæron, þæt sint diofolgild, nales þam soþan Gode, forðonþe hiora godu syndon drycræfta lareowas. Ond þæt folc nugyt 20 þæt taen Iosepes gesetnesse æfterfylgeað: þæt is, þæt hi geara gehwilce þone fiftan dæl ealra hiora eorðwæstma þæm cyninge to gafole gesyllað.

Wæs se hunger on þæs cyninges dagum on Egyptum þe mon hæf Amoses, þeahðe hiora þeaw wære þæt hi ealle hiora 25 cyningas hetan Pharaón. On ðære ylcan tide ricsade Baleus se cyning in Assirin, þær ær wæs Ninus. On þæm leodum þe mon Argi hæf ricsade Apis se cyning. On þære tide næs na ma cyninga anwalda butan þysan þrím ricum; ac syþþan wæs sio bysen of him ofer ealle world. Ac þæt is to wundrianne, 30 þæt þa Egípti swa lytle þoncunge wiston Iosepe þæs þe he hi æt hungre ahredde, þæt hi hys cyn swa raðe geunaredon, ond hy ealle to nydlingum him gedydon. Swa eac is gyt on ealre þysse worulde: þeah God langre tide wille hwam hys

willan tó forlætan, ond he þonne þæs eft lytelre tide þolige, þæt he sona forgyt þæt gód þæt he ær hæfde, ond geðencð þæt yfel þæt hé þonne hæfð.

V. THE FOUNDING OF ROME.

(II, 2.)

Ymb feower hunde wintra ond ymb feowertig þæs þe Troia,
 5 Creca burg, awested wæs, wearð Romeburg getimbred from
 twam gebroðrum, Remuse ond Romuluse. Ond raðe æfter
 Romulus hiora anginn geunclænsade mid his broðor slege, ond
 eac siþþan mid his hiwunge ond his geferena. Hwelce bisena
 he ðær stellende wæs! midþæmþe hie bædon Sabini þa burg-
 10 ware þætte hi him geuðen hiora dohtra him to wifum to
 habbanne, ond hie him þara bena forwierndon, hi swaþeah,
 heora unðances, mid swicdome hie begeaton, midþæmþe hie
 bædon þæt hie him fylstan mosten ðæt hie hiera godum þe ieð
 blotan mehten; þa hie him þæs getygðedon, þa hæfdon hi him
 15 to wifum, ond heora fæderum eft agiefan noldon. Ymb þæt
 wearð þæt mæste gewinn monig gear, oð hie fornæh mid ealle
 forslægene ond forwordene wæron on ægþere healfe, þæt hie
 mid nanum þinge ne mehton gesemedede weorþan, ær þara
 Romana wif mid heora cildum iernende wæron gemong ðæm
 20 gefeohtum, ond heora fæderum wæron to fotum feallende, ond
 biddende þæt hie for þara cilda lufan þæs gewinnes sumne
 ende gedyden. Swa weorðlice ond swa mildelice wæs Rome-
 burg on fruman gehalgod, mid broðor blode ond mid sweora
 ond mid Romuluses eame Numetores, þone he eac ofslog ða he

cyning wæs, ond him self sippan to ðæm rice feng. Þus gebletsade Romulus Romana rice on fruman : mid his broðor blode þone weall, ond mid þara sweora blode þa ciricean, ond mid his eames blode þæt rice. Ond sippan his agenne sweor to deaðe beswác, þa he hiene to him áspón, ond him gehet 5 ðæt he his rice wið hiene dælan wolde, ond hiene under ðæm ofslog.

He þa, Romulus, æfter þiosan underfeng Cirinensa gewinn þara burgwarana, forþonþe he þagiet lytel landrice hæfde buton þæré byrig anre, forþonþe Romulus ond ealle Romware 10 oþerum folcum unweorðe wæron, forþonðe hie on cnihtade wæron oþerra manna niedlingas. Þa hie ða hæfdon Cirinensa þa burg ymbseten, ond ðær micelne hungor þoliende wæron, þa gecwædan hie þæt him leofre wære þæt hie on ðæm iermþum heora lif geendodon, þonne hie ðæt gewinn forleten 15 oððe frið genamen. Hie ðær þa winnende wæron, oð hie þa burg abraecon ; ond æfter þæm wið þa londleode on ælce healfe unablinndlice winnende wæron, oð hie ðærymbutan hæfdon monega byrig begietena.

VI. THE PERSIANS AND THE GREEKS.

(II, 5.)

Æfterþæmþe Romeburg getimbred wæs twa hunde wintra 20 ond IIIIX, þætte Cambisis feng to Persa rice, Ciruses sunu, se, midþonþe he Egypte oferwon, gedyde þæt nan hæþen cyning ær gedón ne dorste, þæt wæs, þæt he heora godgielðum eallum wiðsóc ond hie æfter þæm mid ealle towearp.

Æfter him ricsade Darius, se áwende ealle Asiriæ ond
 Caldei eft to Perseum, þe ær from him gebogene wæron.
 Æfter þæm he wonn on Scipþie, ægþer ge for Ciruses slege
 þæs cyninges, his mæges, ge eac forþæmþe him mon ðær
 5 wifes forwiernde. His heres wæs seofon hund þusenda, þa he
 on Sciðþie for. Hwæþere ða Scipþie noldon hiene geseccan
 to folcgefohte; ac þonne hie gind þæt lond tofarene wæron,
 hie þonne hie floccmælum slogan. Þa wæron ða Perse mid
 þæm swiþe geegsade, ond eac ondredon þæt mon þa bryege
 10 forwyrcan wolde þe æt þæm gemære wæs, þæt hie siþþan
 nysten hu hie þonan comen. He þa, se cyning, æfterðæmþe
 his folc swiþe forslægen wæs, þær forlet hundeahtatig þusenda
 beaftan him, þæt hie ðær þagiet leng winnan sceoldon, ond he
 self þonan gewát on þa læssan Asiam ond hie forhergeade;
 15 ond siþþan on Mæcedoniam, ond on Ionas, Creca leode, ond
 þa hie butu oferhergeade; ond for siððan firr an Crecas, ond
 gewin upp áhof wið Athenienses, forþæm hie Mæcedoniam
 on fultume wæron. Sona swa Atheniense wiston þæt Darius
 hie mid gefeohte secan wolde, hie acuron endlefan þusend
 20 monna ond him ongean foran, ond þone cyning æt ðære
 dune metton þe mon hætt Morotthonie. Heora ladteow
 wæs haten Htesseus; se wæs mid his dædum snelra þonne
 he mægenes hæfde; se geworhte micelne dom on ðæm
 gefeohte. Þa wearð tu hund þusenda Persea ofslægen, ond þa
 25 oþre gefliemed. Ða he eft hæfde fird gegaderod on Perseum,
 ond þæt wreccan þohte, þa gefor he.

Æfter him feng his sunu to Persea rice, Xersis. Þæt
 gewinn þæt his fæder astealde, he diegellice for þæm v gear
 scipa worhte ond fultum gegaderode. Þa wæs mid him an
 30 wræccea of Læcedemonia, Creca byrg, se wæs haten Damerað,
 se þæt facn to his cyþþe gebodade, ond hit on anum brede
 awrat, ond siþþan mid weaxe beworhte. Xersis, þa he an
 Crecas for, hæfde his agenes folces VIII C þusenda, ond he
 hæfde of oþerum þeodum abeden III C M; ond he hæfde scipa,

þara miclena dulmuna an m ond ii hund, ond þara scipa wæron iii m þe hiora mete bæran; ond ealles his heres wæs swelc ungemet þæt mon eaðe cweþan mehte ðæt hit wundor wære, hwær hie landes hæfden þæt hie mehten an gewician, oþþe wæteres þæt hie mehten him þurst of adrincan. Swa- 5 þeah seo ungemetlice mengeo þæs folces wæs þa iedre to oferwinnanne, þonne heo us sie nu to gerimanne oþþe to geliefanne.

Leoniða, Læcedemonia cyning Creca byrg, hæfde iii þusend monna þa he angean Xersis for on anum nearwan 10 londfæstenne, ond him þær mid gefeohte wiðstod. Xersis þæt oþer folc swa swiðe forseah, þæt he ascade, hwæt sceolde æt swa lytlum weorode mara fultum, buton þa ane þe him þær ær abolgen wæs on ðæm ærran gefeohte, þætte wæs on Merothonia þære dune: ac gesette þa men on ænne truman 15 þe mon hiora mægas ær on ðæm londe slog, ond wiste þæt hie woldon geornfulran beon þære wrace þonne oþere men; ond hie swa wæron oð hie þær mæst ealle ofslægene wurdon. Xersis, swiþe him þa ofþyncendum þæt his folc swa forslagen wæs, he self þa þæto fór mid eallum þæm mægene þe he ðæto gelædan 20 mehte; ond þær feohtende wæron iii dagas, oþ þara Persea wæs ungemetlic wæl geslægen. He het þa þæt fæste lond utan ymbfaran, þæt him mon sceolde an ma healfa on feohtan þonne on ane. Leonipþa þæt þa geascade, þæt hiene mon swa bepridian wolde; he þonan afór ond his fierd gelædde on án 25 oþer fæstre land, ond þær gewunedon oþ niht. Ond him from afaran het ealla þa burgware þe he of oðerum londe him to fultome abeden hæfde, þæt hie him gesunde burgen, forþæm he ne uþe þæt ænig má folca for his þingum forwurde þonne he self mid his agenre þeode. Ac he þus wæs sprecende 30 ond geomriende: ‘Nu we untweogendlice witan þæt we ure agen lif forlætan sceolan for þæm ungemetlican feondscipe þe ure ehtende on sindon; uton þehhwæþere acræftan, hu we heora an pisse niht mægen mæst beswican, ond us selfum betst

word ond longsumast æt urum ende gewyrcaŋ.' Hu micel þæt is to secganne, þætte Leoniða mid VI C monna VI C M swa gebismrade, sume ofslog, sume gefliemde.

Xersis wæs þa æt twam cirrum on ðæm londe swa gescend
 5 mid his ormætan menige. He þagiet þridan siþe wæs wil-
 niende mid scipfierde þæt he þæs gewinnes mehte mare
 gefremman, ond him Ionas, Creca leode, on fultum gespon;
 þeh hie ær ofer hiera willan him to gecierdon, ond hie him
 geheton þæt hie ðæt gefeoht ærest mid him selfum þurhteon
 10 wolden, þeh hie him eft facen gelæsten, þa hie on ðæm sé
 feohtende wæron. Themestocles hatte Atheniensa ladteow.
 Hie wæron cumen Leoniðan to fultume, þeh hie æt þæm ærran
 gefeohte him ne mehten to cuman. Se Themestocles ge-
 myndgade Ionas þære ealdan fæhþe þe Xersis him to geworht
 15 hæfde, hu he hie mid forhergiunge ond mid heora mæga
 slihtum on his geweald geniedde; he bæd hie eac þæt hie
 gemunden þara ealdena treowa ond þæs unarimedlican freond-
 scipes þe hie ægþer hæfdon ge to Atheniendum ge to Læcede-
 moniam ær on ealddagum; ond hie biddende wæs þæt hie
 20 mid sume searawrence from Xerse þæm cyninge sume hwile
 awende, þæt hie ond Læcedemonie mosten wið Persum þæs
 gewinnes sumne ende gewyrcaŋ: ond hi him þære bene
 getyghedon. Þa þa Perse þæt gesawon þæt him þa from bugan
 þe hie betst getriewdon þæt him sceolde sige gefeohtan, hie
 25 selfe eac fleonde wæron, ond hiora þær wearð fela ofslægen
 ond adrunen ond gefangen.

Xersis þegn wæs haten Marðonius. Se hiene wæs georne
 lærende þæt he ma hamweard fore þonne he þær leng bide,
 þylæs ænegu ungeþwærnes on his agnum rice ahafen wurde;
 30 ond cwæþ þæt hit gerisenlicre wære þæt he þæt gewinn him
 betæhte mid þæm fultume þe þær to lafe þagiet wæs leng
 to winnanne; ond sæde þæt hit þæm cyninge læsse edwit wære
 gif þæm folce buton him þagiet misspeowe swa him ær dyde.
 Se cyning þa, Xersis, swiþe geliefedlice his þegne gehierde, ond

mid sumum dæle his fultume þonan áfor. Þa he þa hamweard to þære ie com, þe he ár westweard het þa oferætæn bryege mid stane ofer gewyrca, his sige to tacne þe he on þæm siþe þurhteon þohte, þa wæs seo éa to þon flede þæt he ne mehte to þære bryege cuman. Þa wæs ðæm cýninge swiþe 5 ange on his mode, þæt naþær ne he mid his fultume næs ne ðæt he ofer þa ea cuman ne mehte; toeacan ðæm he him wæs swiþe ondrædende þæt him his fiend wæren æfterfylgende. Him þa to com an fiscere, ond uneaþe hiene ænne ofer brohte. Hu God þa mæstan ofermetto, ond þæt mæste angin on swa 10 heanlice ofermetto, geniðerade, þæt se, seþe him ær geþuhte þæt him nan sé wiþhabban ne mehte þæt he hiene mid scipun ond mid his fultume afyllan ne mehte, þæt he eft wæs biddende anes lytles troges æt anum earman men, þæt he mehte his feorh generian. 15

VII. DISASTERS AT ROME.

(II, 6.)

Æfterþæmþe Romeburg getimbred wæs II hunde wintra ond hundeahtatigum (þy ilcan geare þe Sabini Romane swa beswicon, þa hiora III hund ond siex men of ægðerre healfe to anwigge eodon), wearð micel wundor on heofonum gesewen, swelce eal se hefon birnende wære. Þæt tacen wearð on 20 Romanum swiþe gesweotolad mid þæm miclan wólbryne monncwealmes, þe him raðe ðæs æfter cóm, swa ðæt hie healfe belifene wurdon, ond heora twegen consulas ðe hie ða hæfdon; ge þa æt nihstan ða, þe þær to lafe beon moston, wæron to ðæm meðie þæt hie ne mehton þa gefarenan to eorþan bringan. 25

Sona æfter þæm ealle heora þeowas wið þa hlafordas winnende wæron ond hie benoman heora heafodstedes, þæt hie

Capitoliam heton. Ond hie micla gefeoht ymb þæt hæfdon, oþ hie ofslogan þone ænne consul þe hie þa niwan geset hæfdon, þeh þa hlafordas on þæm ende hæfden heanlicne sige. Ond sona þæs, þy æfterran geare, Romane wunnan wið Fulcisci þæt
 5 folc, ond þær wurdon swiþe forslægene, ond se dæl, se þær to lafe wæs, wearð on an fæsten bedrifen; ond þær wurdon mid hungre acwealde, þær heora þa ne gehulpe þa þær æt ham wæron, middæmþe hie gegaderedon eal moncynnes þæt þær læfed wæs, ond genamon anne earmne mon him to consule,
 10 þær he on his æcere eode ond his sulh on handa hæfde, ond siþþan to Fulcisci þæm londe ferdon, ond hie ut forleton.

Æfter þæm wæs an ger full þæt ofer eall Romana rice seo eorþe wæs cwaciende ond berstende; ond ælce dæg mon com unárimedlice oft to þæm senatum, ond him sædon from
 15 burgum ond from tunum on eorþan besuncen, ond hie selfe wæron ælce dæg on þære ondrædinge hwonne hie on þa eorþan besuncene wurden. Æfter ðæm com swa micel hæte giend Romane þæt ealle heora eorðwestmas, ge eac hie selfe, neah forwurdon. Æfter þæm þær wearð se mæsta hunger.

20 Æfter þæm Romane gesettan him x consulas, þær hie ær twegen hæfdon, toþonþæt hie hiera á bewisten. Hiera an wæs Claudius haten, se him wæs onteonde ealdordóm ofer þa oþere, þeh hie him þæs gefafiende næren, ac wið hiene winnende wæron, oþ þone first þe hie sume to him gecirdon,
 25 sume noldan; ac swa on twa todælde him betweonum wunnan þæt hie forgeatan þara utera gefeohta þe him anhende wæron, oþ ealle þa consulas togædere gecirdon ond Claudium þone ænne mid saglum ofbeotan; ond siþþan heora agen lond wergende wæron.

30 Ieþelice, cwæð Orosius, ond scortlice ic hæbbe nu gesæd hiora ingewinn, þeh hi him wæron forneah þa mæstan ond þa pleolecestan. Þæt eac Eðna, þæt sweflene fýr, tacnade, þa hit up of helle geate asprong on Sicilia þæm londe, hwelc gewinn þa wæron be ðæm þe nu sindon, ond Sicilia fela ofslog mid

bryne ond mid stænce. Ac siþþan hit cristen wearð, þæt helle fyr wæs siþþan geswiðrad, swa ealle ungetima wæron, þæt hit nu is buton swelce tacnung þæs yfeles þe hit ær dyde, þeh hit ælce geare sie bradre ond bradre.

VIII. PHILIP OF MACEDON.

(III, 7.)

On þæm dagum on Tracia þæm londe wæron twegen 5 cyningas ymb þæt rice winnende, þa wæron gebroþor. Þa sendan hie to Philippuse ond bædon, þæt he hie ymb þæt rice gesemde, ond on þære gewitnesse wære þæt hit emne gedæled wære. He þa, Philippus, to heora gemote com mid micelre firde, ond þa cyningas begen ofslog ond ealle þa witan, ond 10 feng him to þæm ricum bæm. Æfter þæm Atheniense bædan Philippus, þæt he heora ladteow wære wið Focenses þæm folce, þeh hie ær hiera clusan him ongean belucen, ond þæt he oðer ðara dyde, oþþe hie gesemde, oþþe him gefultumade þæt hi hie oferwinnan mehten : he him þa gehet þæt he him gefultuman 15 wolde þæt hie hie oferwunnen. Eac æt þæm ilcan cirre bædan Focense his fultumes wið Athene : he him þa gehet þæt he hie geseman wolde. Siþþan he buta þa clusan on his gewealde hæfde, þa dyde he him eac þa ricu to gewealdon, ond his here geond þa byrig todælde, ond him bebed þæt hie 20 ðæt lond hergiende wæron oþ hie hit awesten ; þæt þæm folce wæs ægbres wá, ge þæt hie þæt mæste yfel forberan sceoldon, ge eac þæt hie his sciran ne dorstan ; ac he ealle þa ricestan forslean het, ond þa oðre, sume on wræcsið forsende, sume on oðra mearca gesette. Swa he, Philippus, þa miclan ricu 25

geniþerade, þehþe ær anra gehwelc wende þæt hit ofer monig oþru anwald habban mehte, þæt hie þa æt nihstan hie selfe to nohte bemætan.

Philippuse geþuhte æfter þæm þæt he an lande ne mehte
 5 þæm folce mid gifan gecweman þe him an simbel wæron mid
 winnende; ac he scipa gegaderode, ond wicingas wurdon, ond
 sona æt anum cirre án c ond eahtatig ceapscipa gefengon. Þa
 geceas he him ane burg wið þone sæ, Bizantium wæs hatenu,
 toðonþæt him gelicade þæt hie þær mehten betst frið binnan
 10 habban, ond eac þæt hie þær gehendaste wæren on gehwelc
 lond þonan to winnanne; ac him þa burgleode þæs wiðcwædon.
 Philippus mid his fultume hi besæt ond him an wann.
 Seo ilce Bizantium wæs ærest getimbred from Pausania,
 Læcedemonia ladteowe; ond æfter þæm from Constantino,
 15 þæm cristenan casere, geieced, ond be his noman heo wæs
 gehatenu Constantinopolim; ond is nu þæt hehste cynesetl
 ond heafod ealles eastrices. Æfterþæmþe Philippus longe
 þa burg beseten hæfde, þa ofþuhte him þæt he þæt feoh to
 sellanne næfde his here, swa hie bewuna wæron. He þa his
 20 here on tu todælde: sum ymb þa burg sæt; ond he mid
 sumum hloþum fór, ond monega byrg bereafode on Chera-
 nisse, Creca folce; ond siþþan fór an Sciþþie mid Alexandre
 his suna (þær Atheas se cyning rice hæfde, þe ær his gefohta
 wæs wið Hisdriana gewinne), ond þa on ðæt lond faran wolde;
 25 ac hie þa landleode wiþ þæt gewarnedon, ond him mid firde
 angean foran. Þa þæt þa Philippus geacsade, þa sende he
 æfter maran fultume to ðæm þe þa burg ymbseten hæfdon, ond
 mid ealle mægene an hie fór. Þehþe Sciþþie hæfdon maran
 monmenie, ond selfe hwætran wæron, hie þeh Philippus besirede
 30 mid his lotwrencum, midþæmþæt he his heres þridan dæl
 gehydde ond him self mid wæs, ond þæm twam dælum behead,
 swa hie feohtan angunnen, þæt hie wið his flugen, þæt he
 siþþan mid þæm ðridan dæle hie beswican mehte, þonne
 hie tofarene wæron. Þær wearð Sciþþia xx m ofslagen ond

gefangen wifmonna ond wæpnedmonna, ond þær wæs **xx m**
 horsa gefangen, þeh hie ðær nan licgende feoh ne metten, swa
 hie ár bewuna wæron þonne hie wælstowe geweald ahton. On
 þæm gefeohte wæs ærest anfunen Scipþia wánsþeda. Eft þa
 Philippus wæs þonan cirrende, þa offor hiene oðere Scipþie mid **5**
 lytelre firde; Triballe wæron hatene. Philippus him dyde
 heora wig unweorð, oþ hiene án cwene sceat þurh þæt þeoh,
 þæt þæt hors wæs dead þe he onufan sæt. Þa his here geseah
 þæt he mid þy horse afeoll, hie þa ealle flugon, ond eal þæt
 herefeoh forleton þe hie ær gefangen hæfdon. Wæs þæt micel **10**
 wundor þæt swa micel here for þæs cynges felle fleah, þe na
 ær ðæm fleon nolde, þeh his mon fela þusenda ofsloge.
 Philippus mid his lotwrence, þa hwile þe he wund wæs,
 aliefde eallum Crecum þæt heora anwaldas moston standan
 him betweonum, swa hie ær on ealddagum dydon; ac sona **15**
 swa he gelacnad wæs, swa hergeade he on Athene. Þa sendon
 hie to Læcedemonium ond bædon þæt hie gefriend wurden,
 þeh hie ær longe gefiend wæren; ond bædon þæt hie ealle
 gemænlice cunnoden, mehten hi heora gemænan fiend him
 from adón. Hie þa sume him getyðgedon, ond gegaderodon **20**
 maran monfultum þonne Philippus hæfde; sume for his ege
 ne dorstan. Philippuse gþuhte þa, þæt he leng mid folcge-
 feohtum wið hie ne mehte; ac oftrædlice he wæs mid hloþum
 on hi hergende ond onbutan sierwende, oþ hie eft totwæmde
 wæron, ond ða on ungearwe on Athene mid firde gefór. **Æt 25**
 þæm cirre wurden Atheniense swa wælhreowlice forslagen ond
 forhiened, þæt hie na siþþan nanes anwaldes hi ne bemætan ne
 nanes freodomes.

Æfter þæm Philippus gelædde fird on Læcedemonie ond
 on Thebane, ond hi miclum tintrade ond bismrade, oþ hie mid **30**
 ealle wæron fordón ond forhiened. Æfterþæmþe Philippus
 hæfde ealle Crecas on his geweald gedón, he sealde his dohtor
 Alexandre þæm cyninge, his agnum mæge, þe he ár Æþira rice
 geseald hæfde. Þa on ðæm dæge plegedon hie of horsum,

ægþer ge Philippus ge Alexander, þe he his dohtor him sellan wolde, ge Alexander his agen sunu, swa heora þeaw æt swelcum wæs, ond eac monige oþere mid him. Þa Philippuse gebyrede þæt he for ðæm plegan út of ðæm monweorode arad,
5 þa mette hiene his ealdgefana sum, ond hiene ofstang.

Ic nat, cwæð Orosius, for hwi eow Romanum sindon þa ærran gewin swa wel gelicad ond swa lustsumlice on leoðwidum to gehieranne, ond for hwy ge þa tida swelera broca swa wel hergeað; ond nu, þeh eow lytles hwæt swelera gebroca
10 on becume, þonne gemænað ge hit to þæm wyrrestan tidum, ond magon hie swa hreowlice wepan swa ge magon þara oþra bliþelice hlihhan. Gif ge swelce þegnas sint, swelce ge wenað þæt ge sien, þonne sceoldon ge swa lustlice eowre agnu brocu aræfnan, þeh hie læssan sien, swa ge heora sint to
15 gehieranne; þonne þuhte eow þas tida beteran þonne þa, forþon eowre brocu nu læssan sindon þonne heora þa wære: forþon Philippus wæs xxv wintra Creca folc hienende, ægþer ge heora byrig bærnende ge hiera folc sleande, ond sume on elpiodige forsende; ond eower Romana brocu, þe ge ðær
20 ealneg drifað, næs buton þrie dagas. Philippuses yfel mehte þeh þagiet be sumum dæle gemetlic þyncan, ær se swelgend to rice feng, Alexander his sunu; þeh ic nu his dæda sume hwile gesugian scyle, oþ ic Romana gesecege þe on ðæm ilcan tidun gedon wæran.

IX. ALEXANDER.

(III, 9.)

Æfterþæmþe Romeburg getimbred wæs IIII hunde win-
 trum ond xxvi, feng Alexander to Mæcedonia rice æfter
 Philippuse his fæder, ond his ærestan ðegnscipe on ðon
 gecyþde þa he ealle Crecas mid his snyttro on his geweald
 geniedde, ealle þa þe wið hiene gewin úpahofon. Þæt wearð 5
 ærest from Persum, þa hie sealdon Demostanase þæm philo-
 sophe ligende feoh wiðþæmþe he gelærde ealle Crecas þæt
 hie Alexandre wiðsocen. Athene budon gefeoht Alexandre,
 ac he hie sona forslóg ond gefliemde, þæt hie siþþan unge-
 metlicne ege from him hæfdon; ond Thebana fæsten ábræc 10
 ond mid ealle towearp, þætte ær wæs ealra Creca heafodstol,
 ond siþþan þæt folc eall on ellþeodge him wið feo gesealde;
 ond ealle þa oðre þeoda þe an Crecum wæron he to gafol-
 gieldum gedyde, buton Mæcedonium þe him æst to gecirdon;
 ond þonan wæs farende an Nilirice ond on Thraci, ond hie 15
 ealle to him gebigde. Ond siþþan he gegaderode fird wið
 Perse; ond þa hwile þe he hie gaderade, he ofslog ealle his
 mægas þe he geræcan mehte. On his feðehere wæron xxxii m,
 ond þæs gehorsedan fifte healf m, ond scipa an hund ond
 eahtatig. Nat ic, cwæð Orosius, hwæðer mare wundor wæs, 20
 þe þæt he mid swa lytle fultume þone mæstan dæl þisses
 middangeardes gegán mehte, þe þæt he mid swa lytle weorode
 swa micel anginnan dorste.

On ðæm ærestan gefeohte þe Alexander gefeaht wið
 Darius an Persum, Darius hæfde siex hund m folces; he 25
 wearþ þeh swiþor beswicen for Alexandres searewe þonne for
 his gefeohte. Þær wæs ungemetlic wæl geslagen Persa; ond
 Alexandres næs na ma þonne hundtwelftig on þæm rædehere
 ond nigan on þæm feðan. Þa áfor Alexander þonan on

Frigam, Asiam lond, ond heora burg abræc ond towearp, þe mon hætt Sardis. Þa sægde him mon þæt Darius hæfde eft fird gegaderod on Persum. Alexander him þæt þa ondred for þære nearwan stowe þe he þa on wæs, ond hrædlice for þæm 5 ege þonan áfór ofer Taurasan þone beorg, ond ungeliefedlicne micelne weg on þæm dæge gefor, oð he com to Tharsum þære byrg on Cilicium þæm londe. On ðæm dæge he gemette ane éa, sio hæfde ungemetlice ceald wæter, seo wæs Ciðnus haten. Þa ongan he hine baðian þæron swa swatigne; þa for þæm 10 ciele him gescruncan ealle þa ædra, þæt him mon þæs lifes ne wende.

X. THE DEATH OF DARIUS.

(III, 9.)

Of þære stowe for Alexander þridan siþe ongean Darius, ond hie æt Tharse þære byrig hie gemetton. On þæm gefeohte wæron Perse swa swiþe forslagen, þæt hie heora miclan 15 anwaldes ond longsuman hie selfe siþþan wið Alexander to nohte ne bemætan. Þa Darius geseah þæt he oferwunnen beon wolde, þa wolde he hiene selfne on ðæm gefeohte forspillan, ac hine his þegnas ofer his willan from atugon, þæt he siþþan wæs fleonde mid þære firde. Ond Alexander 20 wæs XXXIII daga on þære stowe, ær he þa wicstowa ond þæt wæl bereafian mehte; ond siþþan for on Perse ond geode Persibulis þa burg, heora cynestol, seo is giet welegast ealra burga. Þa sæde man Alexandre þæt Darius hæfde gebunden his agene mægas mid gyldenre racentan. Þa for he wið his 25 mid siex hund monna, ond funde hiene ænne be wege licgan, mid sperum tosticad, healfcucne. He þa, Alexander, him

anum deadum lytle mildheortnesse gedyde, þæt he hiene het bebyrgean an his ieldrena byrg, þe he siþþan nanum ende his cynne gedon nolde, ne his wife, ne his meder, ne his bearnum ; ne, þætte ealra læst wæs, his gingran dohtor he nolde buton hæftniede habban, seo wæs lytel cild.

5

XI. ALEXANDER'S CONQUESTS.

(III, 9.)

Raþe æfter þæm he for mid firde on Chorasmas ond on Dacos, ond him to gafolgielddum hie geniedde. Chalisten, þone Filosofum, he ofslog, his emnscolere—ðe hi ætgædere gelærede wæron æt Aristotolese heora magistre—ond monege men mid him, forþon hie noldon to him gebiddan swa to heora gode. 10

Æfter þæm he fór on Indie, toþonþæt he his rice gebrædde oþ þone eastgarseg. On þæm siþe he geeode Nisan, India heafodburg, ond ealle þa beorgas þe mon Dædolas hætt, ond eall þæt rice Cleoffiles þære cwene ; ond hie to geligre geniedde, ond for þæm he hiere rice eft ageaf. Æfterþæm- 15 þe Alexander hæfde ealle Indie him to gewildon gedón, buton anre byrg, seo wæs ungemetan fæste mid cludum ymbweaxen, þa geascade he þæt Ercol, se ent, þær wæs to gefaren on ærdagum, toðonþæt he hie abrecan þohte, ac he hit forþæm ne angan þe þær wæs eorþbeofung on þære tide. 20 He þa, Alexander, hit swiþost forþæm angann þe he wolde þæt his mærþa wæren maran þonne Ercoles, þehðe he hie mid micle forlore þæs folces begeate.

Æfter þæm Alexander hæfde gefeoht wið Porose, þæm strengstan India cyninge. On ðæm gefeohte wæron þa 25 mæstan blodgytas, on ægþere healfe, þara folca. On ðæm

gefehte Poros ond Alexander gefuhton anwig of horsum. Þa ofslog Poros Alexandres hors, þe Bucefal wæs haten, ond hiene selfne mehte, þær him his þegnas to fultume ne comen; ond he hæfde Poros monegum wundum gewundodne, ond
 5 hiene eac gewildne gedyde, siþþan his þegnas him to comon. Ond him eft his rice to forlet for his þegnscipe, þy he swa swiðe wæs fehtende ongean hiene. Ond he, Alexander, him het siþþan twa byrg atimbran: oþer wæs hatenu be his horse Bucefal, oþer Nicea.

- 10 Æfter þæm he gefór to anum fæstenne; þa he þær to com, þa ne mehton hie nanne monn on ðæm fæstenne utan geseon. Þa wundrade Alexander hwy hit swa æmenne wære, ond hrædlice þone weall self oferclom, ond he ðær wearð from þæm burgwarum in ábroden. Ond hie his siþþan wæran
 15 swa swiðe ehtende swa hit is ungeliefedlic to seganne, ge mid scotum, ge mid stana torfungum, ge mid eallum heora wigeræftum, þæt swaþeah ealle þa burgware ne mehton hiene ænne genieddan þæt he him an hand gán wolde; ac þa him þæt folc swiðost an þrang, þa gestop he to anes wealles byge
 20 ond hiene ðær awerede. Ond swa eall þæt folc wearð mid him anum ágæled þæt hie þæs wealles nane gieman ne dydon, oð Alexandres þegnas toemnes him þone weall abraecon, ond þær in coman. Ðær wearð Alexander þurhscoten mid anre flane underneoðan oþer breost. Nyte we nu hwæðer sie swiþor
 25 to wundrianne: þe þæt, hu he ana wið ealle þa burgware hiene áwerede; þe eft, þa him fultum cóm, hu he þurh þæt folc geþrang þæt he ðone ilcan ofslog þe hiene ær þurhsceat; þe eft þara þegna angin, þa hie untweogendlice wendon þæt heora hlaford wære on heora feonda gewealde, oððe cuca oððe dead,
 30 þæt hie swaþeah noldon þæs weallgebrecas geswican, þæt hie heora hlaford ne gewræcen, þehþe hie hiene meðigne on cneowum sittende metten.

Siþþan he þa burg hæfde him to gewildum gedón, þa for he to oðre byrg, þær Ambira se cyning on wunode. Þær forwearþ

micel Alexandres heres for gætreðum gescotum. Ac Alex-
andre wearð on ðære ilcan niht an swefne an wyrt oðiewed.
þa nam he þa on mergen, ond sealde hie ðæm gewundedum
drincan ; ond hie wurdon mid þæm gehæled ; ond siþþan þa
burg gewann. 5

Ond he siþþan hwearf hamweard to Babylonia. Þær
wæron ærendracan on anbide of eallre worolde : þæt wæs, from
Spaneum, ond of Affrica, ond of Gallium, ond of ealre Italia.
Swa egefull wæs Alexander þa þa he wæs on Indium, on
eastewardum þissum middangearde, þætte þa from him 10
ondredan þe wæron on westewardum. Eac him coman
ærendracan ge of monegum þeodum þe nan mon Alexandres
geferscipes ne wende þæt man his naman wiste, ond him friþes
to him wilnedon. Þagiet þa Alexander ham cóm to Baby-
lonia, þagiet wæs on him se mæsta þurst monnes blodes. Ac 15
þa þa his geferan ongeatan, þæt he ðæs gewinnes þagiet
geswican nolde, ac he sæde þæt he on African faran wolde,
þa geleornedon his byrelas him betweonum hu hie him mehten
þæt lif oþþringan, ond him gesealdon ator drincan. Þa forlet
he his lif. 20

XII. PYRRHUS.

(IV, 1.)

Æfterþæmþe Romeburg getimbred wæs feower hunde
wintrum ond feower ond siextegum, þætte Tarentine þæt folc
plegedon binnan Tarentan heora byrg æt heora þeátra þe
þarbinnan geworht wæs ; þa gesawon hie Romane scipa on
ðæm sæ irnan. Þa hræðlice comon Tarentine to heora agnum 25
scipum, ond þa oþre hindan offeran, ond hie ealle him to

gewildum gedydan, buton v. Ond þa þe þær gefongne wæron hie tawedan mid þære mæstan unieðnesse: sume ofslogon, sume ofswungon, sume him wið feo gesealdon.

þa sendon Tarentine ægwar æfter fultume, þær hie him
 5 æniges wendon. Ond Pirrus, Epira cyning, him com to mid þæm mæstan fultume, ægþer ge an gangehere, ge on rædehere, ge an sciphere. He wæs on ðæm dagum gemærsad ofer ealle oþere cyningas, ægþer ge mid his miclan fultume, ge mid his rædþeahunge, ge mid his wigcraefte. Forþon
 10 fylste Pirrus Tarentinum, forþonþe Tarente seo burg wæs getimbred of Lacedemonium; þe his rice þa wæs. Ond he hæfde Thesalium him to fultume ond Mæcedonie. Ond he hæfde xx elpenda to þæm gefeohte mid him, þe Romane ær na ne gesawon: he wæs se forma mon þe hie ærest on
 15 Italium brohte. He wæs eac on þæm dagum gleawast to wige ond to gewinne, buton þæm anum þe hiene his godas ond his deofolgielð beswicon, þe he begongende wæs. þa he hie ascade, his godas, hwæþer heora sceolde on oþrum sige habban, þe he on Romanum, þe Romane on him, þa ondwyrdon hie him
 20 tweolice ond cwædon: ‘þa hæfst oþþe næfst.’

þæt forme gefeoht þæt he wið Romanum hæfde hit wæs in Compania, neah þære ie þe mon Lisum hætt. þa æfterþæmþe þær on ægþere healfe micel wæl geslagen wæs, þa het Pirrus dón þa elpendas on þæt gefeoht. Siþþan Romane þæt gesawan, þæt
 25 him mon swelcne wrenc to dyde, swelcne hie ær ne gesawon, ne secgan ne hirdon, þa flugon hie ealle buton anum men, se wæs Minutius haten. He genedde under ænne elpend, þæt he hiene on þone nafelan ofstang. þa, siþþan he irre wæs ond gewundod, he ofslog micel þæs folces, þæt ægþer ge þa for
 30 wurdon þe him onufan wæron, ge eac þa oþre elpendas sticade ond gremede, þæt þa eac mæst ealle forwurdon þe þæronufan wæron. Ond þehþe Romane gefliemed wæren, hie wæron þeh gebielde midþæmþæt hie wiston hu hie to ðæm elpendon sceoldon. On ðæm gefeohte wæs Romana IIII x M ofslagen feþena, ond

eahtatig ond VIII hund gefangen, ond þara gehorsedra wæron ofslagen III hund ond an M, ond þær wæron seofon hund guðfonena genumen. Hit næs na gesæd hwæt Pirruses folces gefeallen wære, forþon hit næs þeaw on þæm tidum þæt mon ænig wæl on þa healfe rimde þe þonne wieldre wæs, buton þær 5 þy læs ofslagen wære, swa mid Alexandre wæs on ðæm forman gefeohte þe he wið Darius feaht; þær næs his folces na ma ofslagen þonne nigon. Ac Pirrus gebicnede eft hu him se sige gelicade þe he ofer Romane hæfde, þa he cwæð æt his godes dure, ond hit swa on awrat: 'Þonc hafa þa, Iofes, 10 þæt ic þa moste oferwinnan þe ær wæron unoferwunnen; ond ic eac from him oferwunnen eom.' Þa ascedan hiene his þegnas hwy he swa heanlice word be him selfum gewæde, þæt he oferwunnen wære. Þa ondwyrd he him ond cwæð: 'Gif ic eft gefare swelene sige æt Romanum, þonne mæg ic 15 siþþan buton ælcon þegne Creca lond secan.' Þæt wearð eac Romanum an yfelum tacne oþiewed ær þæm gefeohte, þa hie on firde wæron, þæt þæs folces sceolde micel hryre beon, þa þunor ofslog XXIII heora fodrera, ond þa oþre gebrocade aweg coman.

20

Æfter þæm gefuhton Pirrus ond Romane in Abulia þære þeode. Þær wearð Pirrus wund on oþran earme; ond Romane hæfdon sige; ond hæfdon geleornad ma cræfta hu hie þa elpendas beswican mehton, midþæmþæt hie namon treowu, ond slogon on oþerne ende monige scearpe isene næglas, ond 25 hie mid flexe bewundon, ond onbærndon hit, ond beþyddan hit þonne on þone elpend hindan, þæt hie þonne foran wedende ægþer ge for þæs flexes bryne ge for þara nægla sticunge, þæt æt ælcon þa forwurdon ærest þe him onufan wæron, ond siþþan þæt oþer folc wæron swa swiðe sleande swa hi him scildan 30 sceoldon. On þæm gefeohte wæs Romana eahta þusend ofslagen, ond enlefan guðfonan genumen; ond Pirruses heres wæs XX M ofslagen, ond his guðfona genumen. Þa wearð Pirruse cuð þæt Agathocles, Siraccusa cyning þara burgleoda,

wæs gefaren on Sicilia þæm londe. Þa for he þider ond þæt rice to him geniedde.

XIII. HANNIBAL.

(IV, 8.)

Æfterþæmþe Romeburg getimbred wæs v hunde wintrum ond xxxiii, Hannibal, Pena cyning, besæt Saguntum, Ispania
 5 burg, forþon hie on symbel wið Romanum sibbe heoldon, ond þær wæs sittende eahta monað, oþ he hie ealle hungre acwealde ond þa burg towearp, þehþe Romane heora ærend-racan him to sendon, ond hie firmetton þæt hie þæt gewinn forleten; ac he hie swa unweorðlice forseah, þæt he heora self
 10 onseon nolde. On þam gewinne, ond eac on monegum oðrum æfter þæm, Hannibal gecyþde þone niþ ond þone hete þe he beforan his fæder geswor, þa he nigonwintre cniht wæs, þæt he næfre ne wurde Romana freond.

þa þa Publius Cornelius ond Scipa Publius ond Sempro-
 15 nius Longus, þa hie wæron consulas, Hannibal abræc mid gefeohte ofer þa beorgas þe mon hæf Perenei, þa sindon betux Galleum ond Ispaneum, ond siþþan he gefor ofer þa monegan þeoda oþ he com to Alpis þæm muntum, ond þær eac ofer abræc, þeh him mon oftrædlice mid gefeohtum wiðstode,
 20 ond þone weg geworhte ofer munt Iof. Swa þonne he to ðæm syndrigum stane com, þonne het he hiene mid fyre onhætan ond siþþan mid mattucun heawan; ond mid þæm mæstan geswince þa muntas oferfor. His heres wæs an m feðena ond xx m gehorsedra.

25 þa he hæfde on þæm emnete gefaren oþ he com to Ticenan þære ie, þa com him ðær ongean Scipio se consul, ond ðær

frecenlice gewundod wearð, ond eac ofslagen wære, gif his sunu his ne gehulpe, midþæmþæt he hiene foran forstod, oð he on fleame fealh. Þær wearð Romana micel wæl geslagen. Hiora ðæt æfterre gefeoht wæs æt Trefia ðære ie, ond eft wæron Romane forslægen ond gefliemed. Þa þæt Sempronius 5 hierde, heora oper consul, se wæs on Sicilium mid firde gefaren, he þonan áfor; ond begen þa consulas wæron mid firde angean Hannibal, ond heora gemeting wæs eft æt Trefia þære ie, ond eac Romane gefliemed ond swiþor forslægen, ond Hannibal gewundod. 10

Æfter þæm for Hannibal ofer Bardan þone beorg, þehþe ymb þone timan wæren swa micel snawgebland, swa þætte ægþer ge þara horsa fela forwurdon ge þa elpendas ealle buton anum, ge þa men selfe uneaðe þone ciele genæson.

Ac forþæm he geneoðde swiþost ofer þone munt, þe he wiste 15 þæt Flaminius se consul wende þæt he buton sorge mehte on þæm wintersetle gewunian þe he þa on wæs, mid þæm folce þe he ða gegaderad hæfde, ond untweogendlice wende þæt nan nære þætte þæt færelt ymbe þone timan anginnan dorste oþþe mehte for þæm ungemetlican cile. Midþæmþe Hannibal to 20 ðæm londe becom, swa gewicade he an anre diegelre stowe neah þæm oþrum folce, ond sum his folc sende gind þæt lond to bærnanne ond to hergenne; þætte se consul wæs wenende þæt eall þæt folc wære gind þæt lond tobræd, ond þiderweard farende wæs ond þencende þæt he hie on þære hergunge 25 beswice, ond þæt folc buton truman lædde, swa he wiste þæt þæt oper wæs, oþþæt Hannibal him com þwyres on mid þæm fultume þe he ætgædere hæfde, ond þone consul ofslog ond þæs oþres folces xxv m, ond vi gefengon. Ond Hannibales folces wæs twa m ofslagen. 30

Æfter þæm Scipia se consul, þæs oþres Scipian broþor, wæs monega gefeoht donde on Ispanium, ond Magonem, Pena latteow, gefeng.

Ond monega wundor gewurdon on þære tide. Ærest wæs

þæt seo sunne wæs swelce heo wære eall gelytladu. Oþer
 wæs ðæt mon geseah swelce seo sunne ond se mona fuhte.
 Þas wundor gewurdon on Arpis þæm londe. Ond on Sar-
 dinium mon geseah twegen scieldas blode swætan. Ond
 5 Falisci þæt folc hie gesawon swelce se hefon wære tohliden.
 Ond Athium þæt folc him gepuhte, þa hie heora corn ripon
 ond heora cawelas áfyllled hæfdon, þæt ealle þa ear wæron
 blodege.

XIV. HANNIBAL IN ITALY.

(IV, 9.)

Æfterþæmþe Romeburg getimbred wæs v hunde wintrum
 10 ond feowertegum, þa þa Lucius Amilius ond Paulus Publius
 ond Terrentius Uarra, þa hie wæron consulas, hie geforan mid
 firde angean Hannibal. Ac he hie mid þæm ilcan wrence
 beswac þe he æt heora ærran gemetinge dyde, ond eac mid
 þæm niwan þe hie ær ne cuðon; þæt wæs, ðæt he on fæstre
 15 stowe let sum his folc, ond mid sumum for angean þa con-
 sulas; ond raðe þæs þe hie tosomne comon, he fleah wið þara
 þe þærbeaftan wæron, ond him þa consulas wæron æfter-
 fylgende ond þæt folc sleande, ond wendon þæt hie on ðæm
 dæge sceoldon habban þone mæstan sige. Ac raðe þæs þe
 20 Hannibal to his fultume cóm, he gefliemde ealle þa consulas,
 ond on Romanum swa micel wæl geslog swa heora næfre næs,
 ne ær ne sibþan, æt anum gefeohte, þæt wæs feower ond
 feowertig m; ond þara consula twegen ofslog ond þone þridan
 gefeng; ond þa on dæg he mehte cuman to ealra Romana
 25 anwealde, þær he forþ gefore to ðære byrg. Æfter þæm
 Hannibal sende ham to Cartaina þrio mydd gyldenra hringa

his sige to tacne. Be þæm hringum mon mehte witan hwæt Romana duguðe gefeallen wæs, forþonþe hit wæs þeaw mid him on ðæm dagum þæt nan oþer ne moste gyldenne hring werian buton he æþeles cynnes wære.

Æfter þæm gefeohte wæron Romane swa swiðe forþohte, 5 þætte Celius Metellus, þe þa heora consul wæs, ge ealle heora senatus hæfdon geþoht þæt hie sceoldon Romeburg forlætan, ge furþum ealle Italiam. Ond hie þæt swa gelæsten, gif him Scipia ne gestirde, se wæs þara cempena ieldest, midþæmþæt he his sweorde gebræd, ond swór ðæt him leofre wære þæt 10 he hiene selfne acwealde þonne he forlete his fædereþel; ond sæde eac þæt he þara ælces ehtend wolde beon, swa swa his feondes, þe þæs wordes wære, þæt from Romebyrg þohte. Ond he hie ealle mid þæm geniedde þæt hie aþas sworan, þæt hie ealle ætgædere wolden, oþþe on heora earde licgean, oþþe on 15 heora earde libban.

Æfter ðæm hie gesetton tictator, þæt he sceolde bion hierra ofer þa consulas; se wæs haten Decius Iunius. He næs buton seofontienewintre. Ond Scipian hie gesetton to consule. Ond ealle þa men þe hie on ðeowdome hæfdon hie gefreodon 20 on þæt gerad, þæt hie him aðas sworan þæt hie him æt þæm gewinnum gelæsten. Ond sume, þa þe heora hlafordas freo-gean noldon, oþþe hie ne anhagade þæt hie mehten, þonne guldon hie þa consulas mid hiera gemænan feo, ond siþþan freodon. Ond ealle þa þe fordemedede wæron ær þæm oþþe hie 25 selfe forworht hæfdon, hie hit eall forgeafon wiðþæmþe hie him æt þæm gewinnum fuleoden. Þara monna wæs siex M þa hie gegaderad wæron.

Ond ealle Italiam geswicon Romanum ond to Hannibale geciridon, forþonþe hie wæron orwene hwæðer æfre Romane 30 to heora anwealde becomen. Þa gefor Hannibal on Benefente, ond hie him ongean coman ond him to geciridon.

Æfter þæm Romane hæfdon gegaderad feower legian heora folces, ond sendon Lucius Postumius þone consul on þa Gallie

þe mon nu Longbeardan hæt, ond þær ofslagen wearð, ond þæs folces fela mid him. Æfter þæm Romane gesetton Claudius Marcellus to consule, se wæs ær Scipian gefera. He for dearnenga mid gewealdene fultume on þone ende Hanni-
 5 bales folces þe he self on wæs, ond fela þæs folces ofslog, ond hiene selfne gefliemde. Þa hæfde Marcellus Romanum cuð gedon þæt mon Hannibal geflieman mehte, ðehþe hie áer tweode hwæðer hiene mon mid ænige monfultume geflieman mehte.

10 Gemong ðæm gewinum þa twegen Scipian, þe þa wæron consulas ond eac gebroðor, hie wæron on Ispanium mid firde, ond gefuhton wið Hasterbale, Hannibales fædran, ond hiene ofslogon, ond his folces xxx m sume ofslogon sume gefengon. Se wæs eac Pena oþer cyning.

15 Æfter þæm Centenus Penula se consul bæd þætte senatus him fultum sealdon, þæt he mehte Hannibal mid gefeohte gesecan; ond þær ofslagen wearð, ond eahta þusend his folces. Æfter þæm Sempronius Craccus se consul for eft mid fierde angean Hannibal, ond gefliemed wearð, ond his heres
 20 wæs micel wæl geslagen.

Hu magon nu Romane, cwæð Orosius, to soþe gesecegean þæt hie þa hæfden beteran tida þonne hie nu hæbben, þa hie swa monega gewin hæfdon endemes underfongen? I was on Ispania, oþer on Mæcedonia, III on Capadotia, IIII æt ham
 25 wið Hannibal; ond hie eac oftost gefliemde wurdon ond gebismrade. Ac þæt wæs swiðe sweotol þæt hie þa wæron beteran þegnas þonne hie nu sien, þæt hie þeh þæs gewinnes geswican noldon; ac hie oft gebidon on lytlum stapole ond unwenlicum, þæt hie þa æt nihstan hæfdon ealra þara anwald,
 30 þa ær neh heora hæfdon.

XV. THE THIRD PUNIC WAR.

(IV, 13.)

Æfterþæmþe Romeburg getimbred wæs ðc wintrum ond
 II, þa þa Censorinus Marcus ond Mallius Lucius wæron
 consulas, þa gewearð þæt þridde gewinn Romana ond Cartaina ;
 ond gewearð þa senatos him betweonum, gif hie mon þridan
 siþe oferwunne, þæt mon ealle Cartaina towurpe. Ond eft 5
 sendon Scipian þider ; ond he hie æt heora forman gefeohte
 gefliemde ond bedraf into Cartaina. Æfter þæm hie bædon
 friðes Romane ; ac hit Scipia nolde him aliefan wið nanum
 oprum þinge, butan hie him ealle hiera wæpeno ageafen ond þa
 burg forleten, ond þæt nán ne sæte hier e x milum neah. Æfter- 10
 þæmþe ðæt gedon wæs, hie cwædon þæt him leofre wære þæt
 hie mid þære byrig ætgædere forwurdon þonne hie mon butan
 him towurpe ; ond him eft wæpeno worhton, þa þe isen hæfdon ;
 ond þa þe næfdon, hie worhton sume of seolfre, sume of
 treowum ; ond gesetton him to cyningum twegen Hasterbalas. 15

Nu ic wille, cwæð Orosius, secgean hulucu heo wæs.
 Hiere ymbegong wæs xxx mila ; ond eall heo wæs mid sáe utan
 befangen, butan þrim milum ; ond se weall wæs xx fota ðicce,
 ond xl elna heah ; ond þær wæs binnan oþer læsse fæsten on
 ðæm sás clife, þæt wæs twegea mila heah. Hie þa, Car- 20
 tainenses, æt þæm cirre þa burg áweredon, þehþe Scipia ær
 fela þæs wealles tobrocen hæfde ond siþþan hamweard fór.

þa þa Gneo Cornelius ond Lentulus Lucinius wæron con-
 sulas, ða for Scipia þridan siþe on Affrice, toþonþæt he
 þohte Cartainan toweorpan. Ond þa he þerto cóm, he wæs 25
 vi dagas on þa burg feohtende, oþ þa burgware bædon, þæt hie
 mosten beon hiera underþeowas þa hi hie bewerian ne mehton.
 þa het Scipia ealle þa wifmen ærest utgán, þara wæs xxvi m,
 ond þa þa wæpnedmen, þara wæs xxx m. Ond se cyning

Hasterbal hiene selfne acwealde; ond his wif, mid hiere twæm sunum, hie selfe forbærnde for þæs cyninges deaðe. Ond Scipia het ealle þa burg toweorpan, ond ælcne hiewestan tobeatan, þæt hie to nanum wealle siþþan ne mehton. Ond seo burg
 5 inneward barn xvi dagas, ymb dcc wintra þæs þe heo ær getimbred wæs.

þa wæs þæt þridde gewin geendad Punica ond Romana on þæm feorþan geare þæs þe hit ár ongunnen wæs: þehþe Romane hæfden ær longsum gemót ymb þæt, hwæþer him
 10 rædlecre wære, þe hie þa burg mid ealle fordyden, þæt hie á siþþan on þa healfe frið hæfden; þe hi hie stondan forleten, toþonþæt him gewin eft þonan onwoce, forþonþe hie ondredon, gif hie hwilum ne wunnen, þæt hie to raþe áslawoden ond áeargoden.

15 Swa þæt eow Romanum nu eft cup wearþ, siþþan se cristendóm wæs, cwæð Orosius, þæt ge eowerra ieldrena hwetstan forluran eowerra gewinna ond eowres hwætscipes, forþon ge sindon nu utan fætte ond innan hlæne, ond eowre ieldran wæron utan hlæne ond innan fætte, stronges modes ond
 20 fæstes. Ic nat eac, cwæð he, hu nyt ic þa hwile beo þe ic þas word sprece, butan þæt ic min geswinc ámirre. Hit biþ eac geornlic þæt mon heardlice gnide þone hnescetan mealmstan æfterþæmþæt he þence þone selestan hwetstan on to geræceanne. Swa þonne is me nu swiþe earfeðe hiera mod to
 25 ahwettanne, nu hit nawþer nyle beon ne scearp ne heard.

XVI. VIRIATHUS.

(V, 2.)

On þæm dagum wæs án hirde on Ispanium, se wæs Ueriatuſ haten, ond wæs micel þeofmon, ond on þære stalunge he wearð reafere; ond on ðæm reaflice he him geteah to micelne monfultum, ond monege tunas oferhergeade. Æfter þæm his weorod weox toþon swiþe þæt he monega land forhergeade; 5 ond Romanum wearð micel ege from him, ond Ueciliuſ þone consul ongean hiene mid firde sendon, ond he þær geſſiemed wearð, ond his folceſ ſe mæſta dæl ofſlagen. Æt oþrum cirre þider for Gaiuſ Foluciuſ ſe consul, ond eac geſſiemed wearð. Æt þriðdan cirre þider for Claudiuſ ſe consul, ond þohte þæt 10 he Romana biſmer gewrecaſ ſceolde; ac he hit on þæm færelte geſeacte ſwiþor, ond unaþe ſelf cóm aweg.

Æfter þæm Ueriatuſ gemette mid þrim hunde monna Romana an M on anum wuda; þær wæs Ueriatuſeſ folceſ ofſlagen LXX, ond Romana CCC, ond þa oþre geſſiemde. On 15 þæm fleame wearð án Ueriatuſeſ þegn þæm oþrum to longe æfterfylgende, oþ mon hiſ hore under hiſ ofſceat; þa woldon þa oþre ealle hiene ænne ofſlean oþþe gebindan. Þa slog he aneſ monneſ hore mid hiſ ſweorde þæt hiſ wand þæt heafod of; ſiþþan wæs eallum þæm oþrum ſwa micel ege 20 from hiſ þæt hi hiene leng gretan ne dorſtan.

Æfter þæm Apiuſ Claudiuſ ſe consul gefeah t wið Gælle, ond þær geſſiemed wearð; ond raþe þæſ eft fird gelædde wiþ hiē, ond ſige hæfde, ond hiera ofſlog VI M. Þa he hamweard wæſ, þa bæd he þæt mon dyde beforan hiſ þone triumphan; 25 ac hiſ Romane untreowlice hiſ forwierndon, ond hit under þæt ladedon, forþonþe he ær æt þæm oþrum cirre ſige næfde.

Æfter þæm wearþ ſwa micel moncwealm on Rome, þæt þær nan utancymen mon cuman ne dorſte, ond monega land

binnan þære byrig wæron butan ælcum ierfewearde. Hie witon þeah þæt þæt ilce yfel ofereode butan geblote, swa þa monegan ær dydan þe hie wendon þæt hie mid hiera deofolgildum gestiered hæfden. Butan tweon, gif hie þa blotan 5 mehten, hie woldon secgean þæt him hiera godas gehulpan. Ac hit wæs Godes gifu þæt ealle þa lægon þe hit don sceoldon, oþ hit self ofereode.

Æfter þæm Fauius se consul fór mid firde ongean Ueriatu, ond gefliemed wearð. Se ilca consul gedyde eallum Romanum 10 þa bismerelecestan dæd, þa he aspón of Scippium DC monna to him his geþoftena, ond þa hie him to coman, he het him eallum þa honda of aceorfan. Æfter þæm Pompeius se consul fór on Numentinas, Ispania þeode, ond gefliemed wearþ. Ymb XIII gear þæs þe Ueriatu wið Romane winnan ongan, 15 he wearð from his agnum monnum ofslagen; ond swa oft swa hiene Romane mid gefeohte gesohton, he hie simle gefliemde. Þær dydon þeah Romane lytla triewþa, þæt him þa wæron laðe ond unweorþe þe hiera hlaford beswican, þehþe hie him leana to þære dæde wenden.

XVII. CAESAR AND POMPEY.

(V, 12.)

20 Æfterþæmþe Romeburg getimbred wæs VI hunde wintra ond LXVII, Romane gesealdon Gaiuse Iuliuse seofon legan toþonþæt he sceolde fif winter winnan on Gallie.

Æfterþæmþe he hie oferwunnen hæfde, he fór on Bre-
tanie þæt iglond ond wið þa Brettas gefeaht, ond gefliemed 25 wearð on þæm londe þe mon hæf Centlond. Raþe þæs he gefeaht eft wiþ þa Brettas on Centlonde, ond hie wurdon gefliemede. Heora þridde gefeoht wæs neah þære ie þe mon

hæt Temes, neh þæm forða þe mon hæt Welengaford. Æfter þæm gefeohte him eode on hond se cyning ond þa burgware þe wæron on Cirencestre, ond siþþan ealle þe on þæm iglonde wæron.

Æfter þæm Iulius fór to Rome, ond bæd þæt him mon 5 brohte þone triumphan ongean. Þa onbudon hie him þæt he come mid feawum monnum to Rome, ond ealne his fultum beæftan him lete. Ac þa he hamweard for, him coman angean þa III ealdormen þe him on fultume wæron, ond him sædon þæt hie for his þingun adræfde wæron, ond eac þæt ealle 10 þa legean wæron Pompeiuse to fultume gesealde þe on Romana anwalde wæron, þæt he þy fæstlecre gewinn mehte habban wið hiene. Þa wende eft Iulius to his agnum folce, ond wepende mænde þa unare, þe him mon buton gewyrhton dyde, ond swiþost þara monna þe for his þingun forwurdon. Ond 15 he him siþþan áspón to þa seofon legian þe wæron on Silomone þæm londe.

Þa Pompeius ond Cato ond ealle þa senatus þæt hierdon, þa foran hi on Crecas, ond micelne fultum gegaderedon on Thraci þære dune. Þa fór Iulius to Rome, ond abræc hiera 20 maðmhús, ond eall gedælde his firde þæt þærinne wæs. Þæt is ungeliefedlic to geseccanne, cwæð Orosius, hwæt þæs ealles wæs. Æfter þæm he fór on Marisiam þæt lond, ond þær let þreo legian beæftan him toþonþæt hie þæt folc to him genieddon; ond he self mid þæm oþrum dæle fór on Ispanie, 25 þær Pompeiuses legian wæron mid his þrim ladteowum, ond he hie ealle to him geniedde. Ond æfter þæm he fór on Creca lond, þær his Pompeius on anre dune onbád mid xxxgum cyningum buton his agnum fultume. Þa for Pompeius þær Marcellus wæs, Iuliuses ladteow, ond hiene ofslog mid eallum 30 his folce. Æfter þæm Iulius besæt Tarquatus, Pompeiuses ladteow, on ánum fæstenne, ond him Pompeius æfter fór: þær wearð Iulius gefliemed, ond his folces fela forslagen, forþonþe him mon feaht on on twa healfa, on oþre Pompeius,

on oþre se ladteow. Siþþan fór Iulius on Thesaliam, ond þær eft his fultum gegaderade.

þa Pompeius þæt hierde, þa for he him æfter mid ungetlican fultume: he hæfde eahta ond eahtatig coortana, 5 þæt we nu truman hatað; þæt wæs on þæm dagum v hund monna ond an m: þis eall he hæfde buton his agnum fultume ond buton Caton, his geferan, ond buton þara senatuses. Ond Iulius hæfde eahtatig coortena. Heora ægþer hæfde his folc on þrim heapum; ond hie selfe wæron on þæm midmestan ond 10 þa oþre on twa healfa hiera. þa Iulius hæfde ænne þara dæla gefliemed, þa cleopode Pompeius him to ymbe Romana ealde gecwedrædenne, þehþe he hie self læstan ne þohte: 'Gefera, gefera, gemyne þæt ðu ure gecwedrædenne ond geferrædenne to longe ne oferbrec.' þa andwyrde he him ond cwæð: 'On sumre 15 tide þu wære min gefera; ond forþæmpe þu nu ne eart, me is eal leofast þæt þe laþost is.' þæt wæs sio gecwedræden þe Romane geset hæfdon, þæt hiora nan oðerne on þone andwlitan ne sloge, þær þær hie æt gefeohtum gemette. Æfter þæm wordum Pompeius wearð gefliemed mid eallum his folce.

20 Ond he self siþþan oþfleah on Asiam mid his wife ond mid his bearnum. Ond siþþan he for on Ægyptum, ond him fultumes bæd æt Phtolomeuse þæm cyninge; ond raðe þæs þe he to him cóm, he him het þæt heafod of aceorfan, ond hit siþþan het Iuliuise onsendan, ond his hring mid. Ac þa hit mon to 25 him brohte, he wæs mænende þa dæd mid micle woþe, forþon he wæs eallra monna mildheortast on þæm dagum.

Æfter þæm Phtolomeus gelædde fird wið Iuliuise; ond eall his folc wearð gefliemed, ond he self gefangen; ond ealle þa men Iulius het ofslean þe æt þære lare wæron þæt mon Pom 30 peius ofslog.

Ond he swaþeah eft forlet Phtolomeus to his rice. Æfter þæm Iulius gefeaht wið Phtolomeus þriwa, ond æt ælcum cirre sige hæfde. Æfter þæm gefeohte ealle Egypti wurdon Iuliuise underþeowas. Ond he him siþþan hwearf tó Rome, ond eft

sette senatus, ond hiene seolfne mon gesette þæt he wæs hierra þonne consul: þæt hi heton tictator. Æfter þæm he fór on Affrice æfter Caton þæm consule. Þa he þæt geascade, þa lærde he his sunu þæt he him ongean fore ond hiene him to friðe gesohte; 'forþon,' cwæð he, 'þe ic wát þæt nan swa 5 god man ne leofað swa he is on þeosan life, þehþe he me sie se laþesta, ond forþon eac ic ne mæg findan æt me seolfum þæt ic hine æfre geseo.' Æfter þæm wordum he eode to þære burge wealle ond fleah ut ofer, þæt he eall tobærst. Ac þa Iulius to þære byrig com, he him wæs swiþe waniende 10 þæt he to him cusan ne com, ond þæt he swelce deaþe swealt. Æfter þæm Iulius gefeaht wið Pompeiuses nefan ond wið monige his mægas, ond hie ealle ofslog. Ond siþþan to Rome for, ond þær wæs swa andrysne þæt him mon dyde feower siþan þone triumphan þa he ham cóm. Siþþan he for on 15 Ispanie, ond gefeaht wið Pompeiuses twæm sunum; ond þær wæs his folc swa swiðe forslagen þæt he sume hwile wende þæt hine mon gefon sceolde, ond he for þære ondædinge þæs þe swiþor on þæt weorod þrong, forþonþe him wæs leofre þæt hiene mon ofsloge þonne hiene mon gebunde. 20

Æfter þæm he com to Rome, ond ealle þa gesetnessa þe þær to stronge wæron ond to hearde he hie ealle gedyde leohtran ond liþran. Hit þa eallum þæm senatum ofþyncendum ond þæm consulum, þæt he heora ealdan gesetnessa tobrecan wolde, áhleopon þa ealle ond hiene mid heora met- 25 seacsum ofsticedon inne on heora gemotærne. Þara wunda wæs XXIII.

XVIII. AUGUSTUS AND ANTONY.

(V, 13.)

Æfterþæmþe Romeburg getimbred wæs vii hunde wintra
 ond x, feng Octavianus to Romana onwealde, hiora unþonces,
 æfter Iuliuses slege his mæges, forþonþe hiene hæfde Iulius
 him ær mid gewritum gefæstnod þæt he æfter him to eallum
 5 his gestreonum fenge, forþonþe he hiene for mægrædenne
 gelærde ond getyde. Ond he siþþan v gefeoht ungeferlice
 þurhteah, swa Iulius dyde ær: án wiþ Pompeius; oðer wæs
 wið Antonius þone consul; þridde wið Cassus ond wið Brutus;
 feorðe wið Lepidus, þehþe he raþe þæs his freond wurde. Ond
 10 he eac gedyde þæt Antonius his freond wearð, ond þæt he
 his dohtor sealde Octaviane to wife, ond eac þæt Octavianus
 sealde his swostor Antoniusse.

Siþþan him geteah Antonius to gewealdon ealle Asiam.
 Æfter þæm he forlet Octavianuses swostor, ond him selfum
 15 onbead gewin ond openne feondscipe; ond he him het to
 wife gefeccan Cleopatron þa cwene, þa hæfde Iulius ær ond
 hiere forþæm hæfde geseald ealle Egypti. Raðe þæs Octa-
 uianus gelædde fird wiþ Antonius, ond hiene raðe gefliemde
 þæs þe hie togædere comon. Þæs ymb iii niht hie gefuhton
 20 ut on sæ. Octavianus hæfde xxx scipa ond cc þara miclena
 þriereðrena, on þæm wæron farende eahta legian. Ond
 Antonius hæfde eahtatig scipa, on þæm wæron farende x
 legian; forþon swa micle swa he læs hæfde, swa micle hie
 wæron beteran ond maran, forþon hie wæron swa geworht
 25 þæt hie mon ne mehte mid monnum oferhlæstan þæt hie
 næren x fota hea bufan wætere. Þæt gefeoht wearð swiþe
 mære, þehþe Octavianus sige hæfde. Þær wæs [Antoniuses]
 folces ofslagen XII M; ond Cleopatra his cwen wearð gefliemed,

swa hie togædere coman, mid hiere here. Æfter þæm Octavianus gefeahht wið Antonius ond wið Cleopatron, ond hie gefliemde. Þæt wæs on þære tide calendas Agustus, ond on þæm dæge þe we hatað 'hlafmæsse'; siþþan wæs Octavianus Agustus haten, forþonþe he on þære tide sige hæfde. 5

Æfter þæm Antonius ond Cleopatro hæfdon gegaderod sciphere on þæm Readan Sá. Ac þa him mon sæde þæt Octavianus þiderweard wæs, þa gecierde eall þæt folc to Octavianuse, ond hie selfe oþflugon to anum tune lytle werode. Hio þa, Cleopatra, het adelfan hiere byrgenne, ond þæroninnan 10 eode. Þa heo þæron gelegen wæs, þa het hio niman ipnalis þa nædran ond dón to hiere earme, þæt hio hie abite, forþonþe hiere þuhte þæt hit on þæm lime unsarast wære; forþon þe þære nædran gecynd is þæt ælc uht þæs þe hio abitt scæl his lif on slæpe geendian; ond hio þæt forþæm dyde þe 15 hio nolde þæt hie mon drife beforan þæm triumphan wiþ Rome weard. Þa Antonius geseah þæt hio hie to deaþe gerede, þa ofsticade he hiene selfne, ond bebead þæt hiene mon on þa ilcan byrgenne to hiere swa somcucre alegde. Þa Octavianus þider com, þa het he niman oþres cynnes nædran, 20 uissillus is haten, sio mæg ateon ælces cynnes átor ut of men, gif hio mon tidlice to bringð; ac hio wæs gefaren ær he þider come. Siþþan Octavianus begeat Alexandriam, Egypta heafedburg, ond mid hiere gestreone he gewelgade Romeburg swa swiþe þæt mon ælcne ceap mehte be twiefealdan bet 25 geceapian þonne mon ær mehte.

XIX. THEODOSIUS.

(VI, 36.)

Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs m wintra ond c
 ond xxxviii, feng Theodosius to Romana onwalde ond hiene
 hæfde xi ger; he hæfde vi gearum ær onwald ofer þa east-
 dælas. He þa, Theodosius, wæs þencende hu he Gratianus his
 5 hlaford gewrecan mehte, ond eac his broðor on þæm onwalde
 gebringan; ond fird gelædde on Italie, þær Maximus mid
 fird eadum æt Aquilegia þære byrig, ond his ealdormen Andre-
 gatia hæfde beboden þa clusan to healdanne. Ac se ealdor-
 mon hie betæhte lyprum monnum to healdonne, ond þuhte
 10 him self on scipun to farenne east ymbutan ond þonne
 bestelan on Theodosius hindan. Ac mid þæm þe he from
 þære clusan afaren wæs wiþ þara scipa, þa côm Theodosius
 þæto, ond funde þæræt feawa men, þa wæron yfele ond
 earge; ond he hie raðe aweg áþywe, ond þa clusan tobræc,
 15 ond siþþan fór ofer þa muntas oþ he com to Aquilegia ond
 Maximus ofslog. Þa þæt se ealdormon hierde, þa adrehte
 he hiene selfne. Hu iedlice God geendade þæt micle gewin
 mid hiora twegea felle, þa Maximus ond his ealdormon
 hæfdon up áhæfen mid monigum þeodum.
 20 Æfter þæm feng eft Ualentinianus to his rice. Ond þæs
 ymb ii ger, þa he on Gallie côm, hiene ofsmorode Arbogastes
 his ealdormon, ond hiene siþþan mid rapum be þæm sweoran
 up aheng, gelicost þæm þe he hiene selfne unwitende hæfde
 áwierged; ond gesette Eugenius to þæm rices noman, þæt he
 25 casere wære, ond feng him self to þæm onwalde, forþonþe he

ne mehte self habban þæs onwaldes noman, forþy he næs Romanisc; ac lærde þone oþerne þæt he diofolgielð georne beeode. Þa gelædde Theodosius eft fird wið him twæm to þære ilcan clusan þe he ær hæfde wið Maximus. Þa sende Theodosius Gotena fultum beforan him, þæt hie þa clusan 5 tobræcon; ac hie wurdon utan ymbfaren of þæm muntum ond ealle ofslagen; þæt wæron x m. Þa fór Theodosius þiderweard, ond wiste þæt hiene mon wolde mid þæm ilcan wrence beþridian. Þa hie togædereweard foran, þa þohton Eugenius ond Arbogastes þæt hie sceoldon ærest of þæm muntum hie 10 gebigan mid hiora flana gescotum; ac him onsende God swelcne wind ongean þæt hie ne mehton from him nænne flæn asceotan, ac ælc com oþer þara, oþþe on hie selfe, oþþe on þa eorþan. Ond Theodosius hæfde þone wind mid him, þæt his fultum mehte mæstra ælcne heora flana on hiora feondum 15 afæstnian. Þær wearð Eugenius ofslagen, ond Arbogastes ofstang hiene selfne. Æfter þæm Theodosius for on Italie. Þa he com to Mægelan þære byrig, þa geendade he his lif, ond betahte his twæm sunum þone onwald.

CURA PASTORALIS.

I. ALFRED'S PREFACE.

ÐEOS BOC SCEAL TO WIOGORACEASTRE.

Ælfred kyning hateð gretan Wærferð bisecep his wordum
 luflice & freondlice; & ðe cyðan hate, þæt me com swiðe oft
 on gemynd hwelce wiotan iu wæron geond Angelecynn, ægðer
 ge godcundra hada ge woruldcundra; & hu gesæliglica tida
 5 þa wæron geond Angelecynn; & hu þa kyningas þe ðone anwald
 hæfdon ðæs folces Gode & his ærendwrecum hirsumedon;
 & hu hi ægðer ge hiora sibbe ge hiora sido ge hiora anwald
 innanbordes gehioldon, & eac ut hiora eðel rymdon; & hu
 him ða speow ægðer ge mid wige ge mid wisdom; & eac ða
 10 godcundan hadas hu georne hie wæron ægðer ge ymb lare ge
 ymb leornunga, ge ymb ealle þa ðeowutdomas þe hie Gode
 don sceoldon; & hu mon utanbordes wisdom & lare hider
 on lond sohte, & hu we hi nu sceoldon ute begietan gif
 we hie habban sceoldon. Swa clæne hio wæs oðfeallenu on
 15 Angelcynne ðætte swiðe feawe wæron behionan Humbre þe
 hiora ðenunga cuðen understandan on Englisc, oððe furðum
 an ærendgewrit of Lædene on Englisc areccan; & ic wene
 ðætte nauht monige begeondan Humbre næren; swa feawe
 hiora wæron ðætte ic furðum anne anlepne ne mæg geðencean
 20 besuðan Temese ða ða ic to rice feng. Gode ælmihtegum

si ðonc ðætte we nu ænigne onstal habbað lareowa. Forðam ic ðe bebeode ðæt ðu dó swa ic gelife ðæt ðu wille, ðæt ðu ðe þissa woruldðinga toþæm geæmettige swa ðu oftost mæge, ðæt ðu ðone wisdom, þe ðe God sealde, ðær ðær ðu hine befæstan mæge, befæste. Geðenc hwelc witu us þa 5 becomon for ðisse worulde, þa þa we hit nohwæðer ne selfe ne lufedon ne eac oðrum monnum ne lifdon; ðone naman anne we lufedon ðætte we Cristene wæren, & swiðe feawe þa ðeawas. **Ða** ic þa ðis eall gemunde, ða gemunde ic eac hu ic geseah, ærþæmpe hit eall forhergod wære & forbærned, hu þa 10 cirican geond eall Angelcynn stodon maðma & boca gefylda, & eac micel menigu Godes ðeowa, & þa swiðe lytle feorme ðara boca wiston, forþæmpe hie heora nan wuht ongietan ne meahton, forþæmpe hie næron on hiora agen geðeode awritene. Swelce hie cwæden: 'Ure ieldran, ða þe ðas stowa ær hioldon, 15 hie lufedon wisdom & ðurh ðone hi begeaton welan & us læfdon. Her mon mæg giet gesion hiora swæð, ac we him ne cunnon æfterspyrigan; forðæm we habbað nu ægðer forlæten ge þone welan ge þone wisdom, forðampe we noldon to ðæm spore mid ure mode onlutan.' **Ða** ic þa ðis eall gemunde, þa wundrode 20 ic swiðe swiðe þara godena witena, þe giu wæron geond Angelcynn & þa bec ealla befullan geleornod hæfdon, þæt hi hiora þa nanne dæl noldon on hiora agen geðiode wendan. Ac ic þa sona eft me selfum andwyrde & cwæð: 'Hie ne wendon þætte æfre men sceoldon swa reccelease weorðan & 25 **sio** lar swa oðfeallan; for ðære wilnunga hi hit forleton & woldon, ðæt her þy mara wisdom on londe wære ðy we ma geðioda cuðon.' **Ða** gemunde ic hu sio æ wæs ærest on Ebreise geðiode funden, & eft, þa þa hie Creças geleornodon, þa wendon hi hie on hiora agen geðiode ealle, & eac ealle 30 oðre bec. And eft Lædenware swa same, siððan hi hie geleornodon, hi hie wendon ealla ðurh wise wealhstodas on hiora agen geðeode. Ond eac ealla oðra Cristena ðioda sumne dæl hiora on hiora agen geðiode wendon. Forðy me ðyncð

betre, gif iow swa ðyncð, þæt we eac suma bec, ða þe
 niedbeðearfosta sien eallum monnum to witanne, þæt we þa
 on ðæt geðeode wenden þe we ealle gecnawan mægen, & gedon,
 swa we swiðe eaðe magon mid Godes fultume gif we þa stil-
 nesse habbað, ðætte eal sio gioguð þe nu is on Angelcynne
 5 friora monna, þara þe þa speda hæbben þæt hie ðæm befeolan
 mægen, sien to leornunga oðfæste þa hwile þe hi tō nanre
 oðerre note ne mægen, oð ðone first þe hie wel cunnen Englisc
 gewrit arædan; lære mon siððan furður on Lædengeðeode þa
 10 þe mon furður læran wille & to hierran hæde don wille. Ða
 ic þa gemunde hu sio lar Lædengeðeodes ær ðysum oðfeallen
 wæs geond Angelcynn, & ðeah monege cuðon Englisc gewrit
 arædan, þa ongan ic, ongemang oðrum mislicum & monigfaldum
 bisgum ðisses kynerices, þa boc wendan on Englisc þe is
 15 genemned on Læden Pastoralis & on Englisc Hirdeboc,
 hwilum word be worde, hwilum ondgit of andgite, swæ swæ
 ic hie geleornode æt Plegmunde minum ærcebiscepe & æt
 Assere minum biscepe & æt Grimbolde minum mæssepreoste
 & æt Iohanne minum mæssepreoste. Siððan ic hie þa
 20 geleornod hæfde, swæ swæ ic hie forstod & swæ ic hie
 andgitfullicost areccean mæhte, ic hie on Englisc awende;
 & to ælcum biscepstole on minum rice wille ane onsendan;
 & on ælcra bið an æstel, se bið on fiftegum moncessa. Ond
 ic bibiode on Godes noman þæt nan mon ðone æstel from
 25 þære bec ne do, ne þa boc from þæm mynstre; uncuð hu
 longe þær swæ gelærede biscopas sien, swæ swæ nu, Gode ðonc,
 welhwær sindon; forðy ic wolde ðætte hie ealneg æt ðære
 stowe wæren, buton se biscep hie mid him habban wille, oððe
 hio hwær to læne sie, oððe hwa oðre biwrite.

II. Ðætte unlærede ne dyrren underfon lareowdom.

Forðon þe nan cræft nis to læronne ðæm þe hine ær geornlice ne leornode, forhwon beoð æfre swæ ðriste ða ungelæredan þæt hi underfón þa heorde ðæs lareowdomes, ðonne se cræft þæs lareowdomes bið cræft ealra cræfta? Hwa nat þæt ða wunda 5 ðæs modes bioð digelran ðonne þa wunda ðæs lichoman? & ðeah þa worldlecan læceas scomað þæt hi onginnen þa wunda lacnian þe hi gesion ne magon, & huru gif hi nouðer gecnawan ne cunnon ne þa medtrymnesse ne eac þa wyrta þe ðærwið sculon; & hwilon ne scomað ða þe ðæs modes læceas bion 10 scoldon, ðeah þe hi nane wuht ongitan ne cunnon ðara gæstlecena beboda, þæt hi him onteoð þæt hi sin heortan læceas. Ac forðæm þe nu eal se weorðscipe ðisse worlde is gecierred, Gode ðonc, to weorðscipe ðæm æwfæstum, þæt þa sindon nu weorðoste þe æwfæstoste sindon, forðon licet swiðe monig ðæt 15 he æwfæst lareow sie, þe he wilnað micle worldare habban. Be ðæm Crist selfa clipode & þus cwæð: ‘Hi seceað þæt hi mon ærest grete & weorðige on ceapstowum & on gebiorscipum & þæt hi fyrrest hlynigen æt æfengiflum, & þæt ieldeste setl on gemetingum hi seceað.’ Forðæm hi swæ mid ofermettum 20 & mid upahæfennesses becomað to ðære are ðære hirdelecan giemenne, hi ne magon medumlice ðenian þa ðenunga & ðære eaðmodnesse lareowas bion; ac sio tunge bið gescended on ðæm lareowdome ðonne hio oðer lærð, oðer hio geleornode. Swelcum monnum Dryhten cidde ðurh ðone witgan, & him 25 swele oðwat, þa he cwæð: ‘Hi ricsodon, næs ðeah mines ðonces; ealdormen hi wæron, & ic hi ne cuðe.’ Ða þe swæ ricsiað, hi ricsiað of hira agnum dome, næs of ðæs hihstan deman, ðonne hi ne bioð mid nanre sylle underscotene þæs godcundlican mægenes ne for nanum cræfte gecorene, ac mid 30 hira agenre gewilnunge hi bioð onbærnde, þæt hi gereafiað

swæ heane lareowdom swiður ðonne hi hine geearnigen. Hi ðonne se ecea & se digla dema upahefð swelce he hi nyte, & geðafiende he hit forbirð for ðæm dome his geðylde. Ac ðeah hi on ðæm hade fela wundra wyrce, eft ðonne hi to him
 5 cumað he cwið: ‘Gewitað from me, ge unryhtwyrhtan; nat ic hwæt ge sint.’ Eft he hi ðreade ðurh ðone witgan for hira ungelærednesse, þa he cwæð: ‘Ða hirdas næfdon andgit; hi hæfdon mine æ, & hi me ne gecniowon.’ Se þe Godes bebodu ne geænawð, ne bið he oncnawen from Gode. Ðæt ilce cwæð
 10 Paulus: ‘Se þe God ne ongit, ne ongit God hine.’ Unwise lareowas cumað for ðæs folces synnum. Forðon oft for ðæs lareowes unwise dome misfarað þa hiremen, & oft for ðæs lareowes wise dome unwise sum hiremonnum bið geborgen. Gif ðonne ægðer bið unwise, ðonne is to geðencenne hwæt Crist
 15 self cwæð on his godspelle; he cwæð: ‘Gif se blinda ðone blindan læt, hi feallað begen on anne pyt.’ Be ðæm ilcan se salmscop cwæð: ‘Sin hira eagan aðistrode þæt hi ne gesion, & hira hrycg simle gebieged.’ Ne cwæð he þæt forðyþe he ænegum men ðæs wyscte oððe wilnode, ac he witgode swæ
 20 swæ hit geweorðan sceolde. Soðlice ða eagan, þæt bioð ða lareowas; & se hrycg, þæt sint ða hiremenn; forðon ða eagan bioð on ðæm lichoman foreweardum & ufeweardum, & se hrycg færð æfter ælcere wuhte; swæ gað ða lareowas beforan ðæm folce, & þæt folc æfter. Ðonne ðæm lareowum aðistriað ðæs
 25 modes eagan, ðe beforan gán sceoldon mid godum bisnum, ðonne gebigð þæt folc hira hrycg to hefegum byrðenum monegum.

III. Ne eft ða gelæredan, þa swæ nyllað libban swæ hie on bocum leornodon, þæt hie ne sceoldon underfón ða
 30 are ðæs lareowdome.

Monige eac wise lareowas winnað mid hira ðeawum wið ða gastlican bebodu þe hi mid wordum lærað, ðonne hi

on oðre wisan libbað on oðre hi lærað. Oft ðonne se hirde gæð on frecne wegas, sio hiord, þe unwærre bið, gehrist. Be swelcum hirdum cwæð se witga: 'Ge fortrædon Godes sceapa gærs & ge gedrefdon hira wæter mid eowrum fotum, ðeah ge hit ær undrefed druncon.' Swæ ða lareowas, hi drincað 5 swiðe hlutor wæter, ðonne hi ðone godcundan wisdom liorniað, & eac ðonne hi hine lærað; ac hi hit gedrefað mid hira agnum unðeawum, ðonne ðæt folc bisenað on hira unðeawum, nalles on hira lare. Ðeah ðæt folc ðyrste ðære lare, hi hie ne magon drincan, ac hio bið gedrefed midðæmþe ða lareowas oðer doð 10 oðer hi lærað. Be ðæm Dryhten cwæð eft ðurh ðone witgan: 'Yfle preostas bioð folces hryre.' Ne dereð nan mon swiður ðære halgan gesomnunge ðonne ða þe ðone noman underfoð & ða endebyrdnesse ðæs halgan hades, & ðonne on woh doð; forðon hi nan mon ne dear ðreagean ðeah hi agylten, ac mid 15 þæm bioð synna swiðe gebrædda, þe hi bioð swa geweorðode. Ac hi woldon selfe fleon ða byrðenne swæ micelre scylde, ða þe his unwierðe wæron, gif hi mid hira heortan earum woldon gehiran & geornlice geðencean ðone Cristes cwide þe he cwæð: 'Se þe ænigne ðissa ierminga beswicð, him wære betre ðæt him 20 wære sumu esulcweorn to ðæm swiran getiged & swæ aworpen to sæs grunde. Ðurh ða cweorne is getacnod se ymbhwyrft ðisse worlde & eac monna lifes & hira geswines, & ðurh ðone sægrund hira ende & se siðemesta dom. Ðonne bið sio cweorn becirred ðonne se mon bið geendod; ðonne bið sio 25 micle cwiorn becirred ðonne ðeos world bið geendod. Se ðonne þe to halgum hade becymð, & ðonne mid yflum bisnum, oððe worda oððe weorca, oðre on wón gebringð, betre him wære þæt he on læssan hade & on eorðlecum weorcum his lif geendode; forðæm gif he on ðæm wel deð, he hæfð ðæs god 30 lean, gif he yfle deð, læsse wite he ðrowað on helle gif he ana ðider cymð, ðonne he dó gif he oðerne mid him ðider bringð.

IV. Ðætte oft ðæs lareowdomes ðenung bið swiðe untælwierðlice gewilnod, & eac swiðe untælwierðlice monige bioð to geniedde.

Ðeahhwæðre monige wilniað folgoðes & ealdordomes swiðe
 5 untælwierðlice, & monige bioð to geniedde eac swiðe untælwierðlice. Ðæt we magon swiðe sweotule ongietan, gif we geðenceað þa twegen witgan þe God wolde sendan to læranne. Oðer hine his selfes willum gebead to ðære lare & to ðæm færelte. Oðer for ðæm ege, þe he ondred þæt he hit swæ
 10 medomlice don ne meahte, him wiðsoc: ðæt wæs Hieremias. Þa he hiene sendan wolde, þa bæd he eaðmodlice þæt he hiene ne sende, & cwæð: ‘Eala, eala, eala, Dryhten, ic eom cniht; hwæt can ic sprecan?’ Ac Isaias, þa Dryhten ascode hwone he sendan meahte, þa cwæð Isaias: ‘Ic eom gearo; send me.’
 15 Loca nu hu ungelic spræc eode of ðissa twegea monna muðe. Ac hio wæs of swiðe gelicum willan, forðon hio aweoll of anum wille; ðeah hio on tu tofleowe, ðeah wæs se æspring sio soðe lufu. Ymbe þa we habbað twa bebodu: an is þæt we lufien God, oðer þæt we lufien ure nihstan. For ðære
 20 lufan Isaias wilnode hu he nyttost meahte bion his nihstum on ðys eorðlican life, & forðon he wilnode ðære ðegnunga ðæs lareowdomes. Hieremias ðonne wilnode singallice hine geðiedan to ðære lufan his Scippendes, & forðæm he forcwæð & nolde þæt hiene man sende to læronne. Ðæt ilce þæt
 25 he untælwierðlice ondred to underfonne, þæt ilce se oðer swiðe hergendlice gewilnode. Oðer ondred þæt he forlure sprecende ða gestreon þe he on ðære swigean geðencean meahte; oðer ondred þæt he ongeate on his swigean þæt he sumne hearm geswigade, ðær ðær he fremre geclipian meahte
 30 gif he ymb þæt geornlice swunce. Ac we sculon swiðe

smealice ðissa ægðer underðencean: forðonþe se þe ðær wiðcwæð, na fullice ne wiðcwæð; & se seþe wolde þæt hiene mon sende, he geseah ær hiene clænsian ðurh þa colu þæs alteres; ðylæs ænig unclænsod dorste on swæ micelne haligdom fón ðære clænan ðenunge ðæs sacerdhades; oððe eft ænig durre 5 on eaðmodnesse hiewe hit ofermodlice forcweðan, swelce he licette eaðmetto & do ðeah for gilpe, gif hiene gecist sio uplice gifu. Ac forðæmpe hit swæ earfoðe is ænegum men to witanne hwonne he geclænsod sie, he mæg ðy orsorglicor forbugan þa ðenunga; & næs swæðeah to anwillice ne forbuge 10 he, swæ we ær cwædon, ðonne he ongiete ðone ufancundan willan þæt he hit don scyle. Ægðer ðissa gefylde Moyses þa he wiðsoc swæ miclum ealdordome: ægðer ge he wolde ge he nolde, & ðeah for eaðmodnesse geðafode. We witon ðæt he nære eaðmod, gif he underfenge ðone ealdordom swelces un- 15 rimfolces buton ege; & eft he wære ofermod, gif he wiðcwæde, þæt he nære underðiedd his Scippende: ac ægðer ðissa he dyde for eaðmodnesse & for underðiednesse. He sceawode hine selfne & pinsode, þa þa him ðuhte ðæt he hit don ne meahte, & swæðeah geðafode, forðæmpe he getruwode ðæs 20 mægene þe hit him bebead. Hwæt! se halga wer ongeat þæt he hæfde Godes fultom, & swæðeah ondred þæt he underfenge ðone ladteowdom þæs folces; & nu him ne ondrædað þa dolan, for hiora agnum scyldum, þæt hie sien ofer oðre, & ne magon him gegadrian on ðyllicum bisene hu micel syn & hu micel 25 frecennes hit bið. God selfa tyhte Moyses on ðone folgoð, swæðeah he him ondred; & nu fundiað swelce wræccean & teoð to, woldon underfón ðone weorðscipe & eac ða byrðenne; & ða þe beoð mid hiora agnum byrðennum ofðrycte, þæt hie ne magon standan, hie willað lustlice underfón oðerra monna, 30 & unniedige hie underlutað mid hiora sculdrum oðerra byrðenna toeacan hiora agnum: he ne mæg his agene aberan, & wolde ðeah maran habban.

V. Hu ðæt mod ðætte wilnað fore oðre bion lihð him selfum ðonne hit ðencð fela godra weorca to wyrceanne, & ðæt licet oðrum monnum gif he worldare hæbbe, & wile hit ðonne oferhebban siððan he hio hæfð.

5 Ac ðonne he wilnað to underfonne þa are & ðone ealdordom, he ðencð on ðæm oferbrædelse his modes ðæt he scile monig god weorc ðæron wyrcean, & he ðencð mid innewearde mode ðæt he girneð for gilpe & for upahæfenesse ðæs folgoðes; smeageað ðeah & ðeahtigeað on hiora modes
 10 rinde monig god weorc to wyrceanne, ac on ðæm piðan bið oðer gehyded. Ac on utewardum his mode he lihð him selfum ymbe hine selfne bi ðæm godum weorcum; licet ðæt he lufige ðæt he ne lufað; ðisses middangeardes gilp he lufað, & he licet swelce he ðone onscunige & hine him ondræde.
 15 Ðonne he wilnað on his mode ðæt he sciele ricsian, he bið swiðe forht & swiðe behealden; ðonne he hæfð ðætte he habban wolde, he bið swiðe ðriste. Ðonne he to fundað, he ondræt þæt he ne mote to cuman; & sona swæ he to ðære are cymð, swæ ðyncð him ðæt hie him niedscylde
 20 sceolde se se hie him salde, & brycð ðære godcundan are worldcundlice, & forgit swiðe hræde ðæt he ær æfestlices geðohte. Hu mæg hit butan ðæm bion ðætte ðæt mod þe ær wæs aled of his gewunan for ðære gewilnunge ðære worldare, ðæt hit ne sie eft to gecirred ðonne hit hæfð
 25 ðætte hit ær wilnode? Ac sona bioð ðæs modes eagan eft gewende to ðæm weorcum þe hit ær worhte. Ac ðence ælc mon ær hu nytwierðe he sie & hu gehiersum ðæm þe he ðonne mid ryhte hieran scyle on ðæm þe he ðonne deð; ðonne mæg he witan be ðy, gif he hieran folgoð habban sceal, hwæðer
 30 he ðonne dón mæg ðæt ðæt he ær ðencð ðæt he don wolde;

forðon seldun mon geliornað on miclum rice eaðmod-
 nesse, gif he ær on læssan folgoðe ofermod wæs & rec-
 celeas. Hu mæg he ðonne ðæt lof & ðone gilp fleon ðonne
 he onahæfen bið, se his ær wilnode þa he butan wæs? Hu
 mæg he bion ðonne butan gitsunge ðonne he sceal ymb 5
 monegra monna are ðencean, gif he nolde þa þa he moste ymb
 his anes? Healde hiene ðæt hiene his agen geðanc ne beswice,
 þæt he ne truwige þæt he on ðæm maran folgoðe wille wel
 don, gif he nolde on ðæm læssan; forðæmpe oftor on ðæm
 hieran folgoðe mon forlæt godne gewunan, ðonne he hiene 10
 ðæron geleornige, gif he hiene ær næfde on læssan folgoðe &
 on maran æmettan. Swiðe eaðe mæg on smyltre sæ ungelæred
 scipstiora genoh ryhte stieran, ac se gelæreda him ne truwað
 on ðære hreon sæ & on ðæm miclan stormum. Hwæt is ðonne
 ðæt rice & se ealdordom buton ðæs modes storm, se symle bið 15
 cnyssende ðæt scip ðære heortan mid ðara geðohta ystum, &
 bið drifen hider & ðider on swiðe nearwe bygeas worda
 & weorca, swelce hit sie ongemong miclum & monegum
 stancludum tobrocen? Hwæt is nu ma ymbe ðis to spreccanne,
 buton se seþe swelc ongieten sie þæt he ða cræftas hæbbe, 20
 þe we ær bufan cwædon, þæt he ðonne to fo, gif he niede
 sciele, & se seþe swelc ne sie, ðær no æt ne cume, ðeah hiene
 mon niede? Se ðonne seþe ðeonde bið on swelcum cræftum
 & gearnungum, swelce we ær spræcon, & ðonne to swiðe
 wiðscorað ðæm ealdordome, healde hiene ðæt he ne cnytte ðæt 25
 underfangne feoh on ðæm swatline þe Crist ymbe spræc on his
 godspelle; ðæt is ðæt he ða Godes gifa þe he onfeng ge on
 cræftum ge on æhtum, ðæt he ða ne becnytte on ðæm sceate
 his slæwðe, & he for his swongornesse hie ne gehyde, ðylæs
 hit him sie eft witnod. Ða ðonne þe idle beoð swelcra giefa 30
 & ðeah wilniað ðæs alderdome, healden hie þæt hie mid hiera
 unryhtum bisnum ða ne screncen ðaþe gað on ryhtne weg
 toward ðæs hefonrices, swæ dydon Fariseos; naðer ne hie
 selfe on ryhtne weg gán noldon ne oðrum geðafian. Ymb

5 ðyllic is to geðencenne & to smeageanne, forðæm se þe
 bisecephad underfehð, he underfehð ðæs folces medtrymnesse,
 & he sceal faran gind lond swæ swæ læcé æfter untrumra
 monna husum. Gif he ðonne git geswicen næfð his agenra
 5 undeawa, hu mæg he ðonne oðerra monna mod lacnian, ðonne
 he bireð on his agnum monega opena wunda? Se læce bið
 micles to bald & to scomleas þe gæð æfter oðerra monna
 husum lacniende, & hæfð on his agnum nebbe opene wunde
 unlacnode.

10 VI. Hu se lareow sceal beon on his weorcum fyrest.

Se lareow sceal beon on his weorcum healic, ðæt he on his
 life gecyðe lifes weg his hieremonnum, ðætte sio heord seþe
 folgað ðæm wordum & ðæm ðeawum ðæs hirdes, mæge bet
 gán æfter his ðeawum ðonne æfter his wordum. He bið
 15 genied mid ðæm folgoðe ðæt he sceal healice sprecan; geðence
 he ðonne ðæt him is efnmicel nied, siððan he hit gesprečen
 hæfð, ðæt he eac swæ dó swæ swæ he lærð, forðon sio stefn
 ðæs lareowes micle ðy ieðelicor ðurhfærð ða heortan ðæs ge-
 hierendes, gif he mid his ðeawum hie ðæron gefæstnað; ðæt is,
 20 ðæt he sprecende bebiet, ðæt he ðæt wyrrende oðiewe, ðæt hit
 ðurh ðone fultom sie forðgenge. Be ðæm wæs gecweden ðurh
 ðone witgan: 'Ðu þe wilt godspellian Sion, astig ofer heanne
 munt.' Ðæt is, ðætte se sceal, seþe wile brucan ðara godcundra
 ðinga & ðara heofonlicra lara, forlætan ðas niðerlican & ðas
 25 eorðlican weorc, forðæm he bið gesewen standende on ðæm
 hrofe godcundra ðinga. Swæ micle he mæg ieð his hieremen
 geteon to betran, & he bið swæ micle sel gehiered, swæ he ufor

gestent on his lifes gearnungum. Forðæm bebiet sio halige æ ðæt se sacerd scyle onfón ðone swiðran bog æt ðære offrunge, & se sceolde beon asyndred from ðæm oðrum flæsce. Ðæt ðonne tacnað ðæt ðæs sacerdes weorc sculon bion asyndred from oðerra monna weorcum; nalles na ðæt an ðæt he god 5 dó gemong oðrum monnum, ac eac synderlice, swæ swæ he on geðyncðum bið furðor ðonne oðre, ðæt he eac sie on his weorcum & ðeawum swæ micle furður. Eac him mon sceolde sellan ða breost ðæs neates toeacan ðæm boge: ðæt is, ðæt he geleornige ðæt he selle Gode his agne breost, ðæt is his 10 ingeðanc; nalles na ðæt an ðæt he on his breostum ðence ðætte ryht sie, ac eac ða spane, þe his ðeawa giemað, to ðæm ilcan mid his godum bisenum. Ne wilnige he nanes eorðlices ofer ðæt, ne he him ne ondræde nanne eorðlicne ege ðisses onweardan lifes; ac geðence he ðone incundan ege Godes, & 15 forsio ælce oliccunge ðisses middangeardes & eac his ege for ðære wynsuman swetnesse Godes. Forðon ðurh ða uplican stefne wæs beboden on ðære æ ðæt se sacerd sceolde beon fæste bewæfed on bæm sculdrum mid ðæm mæssehrægle: ðæt is, ðæt he beo simle getrymed & gefrætwod wið ælce frecenesse 20 ge gastlice ge mennislice, & wið ælce orsorgnesse beswafen, mid ðissum mægnum, swæ swæ Paulus cwæð: ‘Gað ge gewæpnode ægðer ge on ða swiðran hond ge on ða winestran mid ðæm wæpnum ryhtwisnesse’; forðæm, ðonne he higað to ðæm godecundum ðingum anum, ðæt he ne ðyrfe an nane healfe 25 abugan to nanum fullicum & synlicum luste, ne eac ne ðyrfe beon to upahafen for nanum wlencum ne for nanre orsorgnesse, ne hiene ne gedrefe nan wuht wiðerweardes, ne hiene ne geloccige nan oliccung to hiere willan, ne hiene ne geðrysce nan wiðermოდnes to ormodnesse. Gif ðonne mid nanum ðissa ne 30 bið onwæced his ingeðonc, ðonne bið hit sweotol ðæt he bið swiðe gerisenlice beswafen mid swiðe wlitige oferbrædelse on bæm sculdrum. Ðæt hrægl wæs beboden ðæt sceolde bion geworht of purpuran & of twibleom derodine & of twispun-

nenum twine linenum, & gerenod mid golde & mid ðæm stane
 iacincta, forðæmðæt wære getacnod on hu mislecum & on hu
 monigfealdum mægenum se sacerd sceolde scinan beforan
 Gode monnum to bisene. Ærest ealra glengea & fyrmest
 5 sceolde scinan gold on his hrægle: ðæt is, ðætte on his mode
 scine ealra ðinga fyrmest ondgit wisdomes. Toeacan ðæm
 golde, ealra glengea fyrmest on his hrægle wæs beboden ðæt
 sceolde bion se gim iacinctus, se is lyfte onlicost on hiwe.
 Se ðonne tacnað ðætte eal, ðætte ðæs sacerdes ondgit ðurhfaran
 10 mæge, sie ymb ða hefonlican lufan, næs ymbe idelne gilp,
 ðylæs him losige ðæt hefenlice ondgit, forðæmþe he sie gehæfted
 mid ðæm luste his selfes heringe. Eac ðæm golde & ðæm line
 wæs ongemong purpura, ðæt is kynelic hrægl, forðæm hit
 tacnað kynelicne onwald. Be ðæm geðence se sacerd, ðonne
 15 he oðre men healice lærð, ðæt he eac on him selfum healice
 ofðrysce ða lustas his unðeawa, forðæmþe he kynelic hrægl
 hæfð, ðæt he eac sie kyning ofer his agne unðeawas & ða
 kynelice oferswiðe; & geðence he simle, sie swæ æðele swæ
 unæðele, swæðer he sie, ða æðelu ðære æfterran acennesse, ðæt
 20 is on ðæm fulluhte, & simle ætiewe on his ðeawum ða ðing þe
 he ðær Gode gehet & ða ðeawas þe him mon ðær bebed. Be
 ðæm æðelum ðæs gastes Petrus cwæð: 'Ge sint acoren kynn
 Gode & kynelices preosthades.' Be ðæm onwalde, þe we sculun
 ure unðeawas mid ofercuman, we magon bion getrymede mid
 25 Iohannes cwide ðæs godspelleres ðe he cwæð: 'Ða þe hiene
 onfengon, he salde him onwald ðæt hie meahton beon Godes
 bearn.' Ða medomnesse ðære strengeo se salmscop ongeat þa
 he cwæð: 'Dryhten, suiðe suiðe sint geweorðode mid me ðine
 friend, & swiðe is gestrangod hiera ealdordom; forðæmþe ðæt
 30 mod ðinra haligra bið aðened swiðe healice & swiðe stranglice
 to ðe, ðonne ðonne oðrum monnum ðyncð ðæt hie mæstne dem
 & mæste scande ðrowigen, & hie forsewenuste bioð for worlde.'
 On ðæs sacerdes hrægle wæs, toeacan golde & iacincte & pur-
 puran, dyrodine twegra bleo. Ðæt tacnað ðætte eal ða god &

Ða mægenu þe he dó bion gewlitegode mid ðære lufan Godes & monna beforan ðæm eagam ðæs ecean Deman, ðætte se spearca ðara godra weorca, þe her twinclað beforan monnum, birne healice ligge on ðære incundan lufan beforan ðæm diglan Deman. Sio lufu ðonne hio lufað ætsomne ægðer ge God 5 ge his nihstan, hio scinð swiðe smicere on twæm bleom swæ swæ twegea bleo godweb. Se ðonne seþe swæ higað ealneweg to andweardnesse his Scippendes & agiemeleasað þa giemenne his nihstena, oððe eft swæ singallice folgað ðære giemenne his nihstena ðæt he agiemeleasað ða godcundan lufe, ðonne hæfð 10 he anforlæten ðæt twegea bleo godweb ðæt he habban sceolde on ðæm halgan hrægle, gif he auðer ðissa forlæt. Ac ðonne ðæt mod bið aðened on þa lufan ægðer ge Godes ge his nihstena, ne bið hit ðonne nohtes wan buton forhæfdnesse anre, ðæt he his lichoman swence and hlænige; forðon is 15 beboden, toeacan ðæm twibleon godwebbe, ðæt scyle beon twiðrawnen twin on ðæm mæsegierelan. Of ðære eorðan cymeð ðæt fleax, ðæt bið hwites hiwes. Hwæt mæg ðonne elles beon getacnod ðurh ðæt fleax buton lichoman clænnes, sio sceal scinan of clænre heortan? Forðæm bið gefæstnod 20 ðæt geðrawene twin to ðæm wlite ðæs mæssehrægles, forðæm sio clænnes bið ðonne to fulbeorhtum wlite becumen, ðonne ðæt flæsc bið geswenced ðurh forhæfdnesse; & ðonne betweox oðrum mægenum bið ðeonde sio earnung ðæs geswenctan flæsces, swæ swæ on ðæm mæssehrægle scinð ongemang oðrum 25 bleom ðæt twyðrawene twin.

VII. Hu swiðe se reccere sceal bion on his smeauga abisgod on ðære halgan æ.

Ac eall ðis aredað se reccere swiðe ryhte, ðonne he for Godes lufum & for Godes ege deð ðæt ðæt he deð, & ælce
 5 dæge geornfullice smeað ða bebodu haligra gewrita, ðætte on him sie uparæred se cræft ðære giemenne ymbe ða foresceawunga ðæs hefonlican lifes, ðone singallice ðisse eorðlican drohtunge gewuna wile toweorpan, buton hiene sio myndgung ðara haligra gewrita onbryrde. Forðæm se eorðlica geferscipe
 10 hiene tihð on ða lufe his ealdan ungewunan, he sceal simle higian ðæt he weorðe onbryrd & geedniwad to ðæm hefonlican eðle. Ac his mod bið swiðe yðegende & swiðe abisgod mid eorðlicra monna wordum, forðæm hit is openlice cuð ðæt sio uterre abisgung ðissa worldðinga ðæs monnes mod gedrefð
 15 & hiene scofett hidres ðidres, oððæt he afilð of his agnum willan; ac him bið ðearf ðæt he hiene genime simle be ðære leornunge haligra gewrita & be ðæm arise. For ðissum ðingum manode Paulus Timotheum his cniht & cwæð: 'Ðonne ic cume, ðonne beo ðu abisgod ymbe rædinge.' And eft
 20 Daurid be ðæm ilcan spræc, ða he cwæð: 'Loca, Dryhten, hu swiðe ic lufige ðine æ; ealne dæg ðæt bið min smeaug.' Eft be ðys ilcan bebead Dryhten Moyse hu he sceolde beran ða earce, þa he cwæð: 'Wyrce feower hringas ælgyldene, & ahoh hie swiðe fæste on ða feower hyrnan ðære earce; & hat
 25 wyrcean twegen stengeas of ðæm treowe þe is haten sethim, ðæt ne wierð næfre forrotod, & befoh utan mid golde, & sting ut ðurh ða hringas bi ðære earce sidan, ðæt hie mon mæge beran on ðæm, & læt hie stician ðæron; ne tio hie mon næfre of.' Hwæt mæg ðonne elles sio earc tacnian buton ða
 30 halgan ciricean, on ðære sculon hangian ða feower hringas on ðæm feower hyrnum, ðæt sint ða feower hyrnan ðisses

middangeardes, binnan ðæm is tobrædd Godes folc, ðæt is utan begyrd mid ðæm feower godspellum? Ða saglas ðonne, þe mon ða earce bi beran sceal, sticiað ealne weg in on ðæm hringum ða earce mid to beronne; ða bioð geworht of ðæm treowe sethim, ðæt næfre ne rotað. Swæ sindon to secenne 5 stronge & unaðrotene lareowas & ðurhwunigende on þære lare haligra boca, ða simle sceolon bion bodigende ymbe ða anmodnesse ðære halgan gesomnunge, swæ swæ ða anbestungnan saglas ða earce berað. Ðæt is ðonne ðæt mon ða earce bere on ðæm saglum, ðæt ða godan lareowas, ða halgan gesom- 10 nunge lærende, þa niwan & þa ungeleaffullan mod mid hiera lare gelæde to ryhtum geleafan. Ða saglas is beboden ðæt sceoldon bion mid golde befangne: ðæt is, ðonne þa lareowas mid wordum oðre men lærað, ðæt hie eac selfe on hiera agnum weorcum beorhte scienen. Be ðæm saglum is swiðe gesceadlice 15 gecweden ðæt hie sculon simle stician on ðæm hringum & næfre ne moton him beon ofatogene, forðæm is micel niedðearf ðætte ða þe beoð gesette to ðære ðegnunga ðæs lareowdomes, ðæt hie næfre ne gewiten from ðære geornfulnessse ðære rædinge & leornunge haligra gewrita. Forðæm is eac gecweden 20 ðætte simle ða ofergyldan saglas sceoldon stician on ðæm gyldnum hringum, ðylæs hiene ænig wuht gælde ungearowes ðonne mon ða earce beran sceolde: ðæt is, ðonne ðonne ðara lareowa hieremen hwæthwugu gastlices to him seceað & hie frinað, ðonne is swiðe micel scand gif he ðonne færð secende 25 hwæt he sellan scyle ðonne he iewan sceolde ðæt him mon to ascað. Ac ðonne sticiað ða saglas swiðe singallice on ðæm hringum, ðonne ða lareowas simle on hiera heortum smeageað ða halgan gewritu; ond ðonne hie hebbað swiðe arodlice ða earce up, ðonne hie swiðe hrædlice bioð gearwe to læronne 30 ðætte ðonne ðearf bið. Be ðæm swiðe wel se forna hierde ðære halgan ciricean, ðæt is sanctus Petrus, manode oðre hierdas þa he cwæð: 'Beoð simle gearwe to læronne & to forgifonne ælcum ðara þe eow ryhtlice bidde ymbe ðone

tohopan þe ge habbað on eow'; swelce he openlice cwæde: 'Ne brede ge no ða stengeas of ðæm hringum, ðylæs sio eare sie ungearo to beranne.'

VIII. Hu micel scyle bion ðæt toscead & hu mislice
5 mon scyle men læran mid ðæm cræfte ðæs lareowdomes.

Nu ðonne oð ðis we reahton hwelc se hierde bion sceal; nu we him willað cyðan hu he læran sceal, swæ swæ hit lange ær us ðære eadgan gemynde wer Gregorius lærde, se wæs oðre noman gecweden Nanzanzenus; he cwæð: 'Ne gedafenað hit
10 no ðæt we ealle men on ane wisan læren, forðæm hie ne sint ealle anes modes & anra ðeawa.' Forðæm oft sio ilce lar þe oðrum hilpeð, hio dereð ðæm oðrum; swæ swæ monegra cynna wyrta & grasu bioð gerad, sumu neat batiað fore, sumu cwelað; swæ swæ mid liðre wistlunge mon hors gestilleð, swæ
15 eac mid ðære ilcan wistlunge mon mæg hund astyrian; swæ bioð eac monige læcedomas þe sume adle gelytligeað & sume gestrongiað; swæ eac hlað þe strongra monna mægen gemiclað, he gelytlað cilda. For ðære ungelicnesse ðara hieremonna sculon bion ungelic ða word ðæs lareowes, ðæt he hiene selfne
20 geðiode to eallum his hieremonnum, to æghwelcum be his andefene, & ðeahhwæðre swæ swiðe swæ he of ðære æwe & of ðære ryhtan lare ne cirre. Hwæt cweðe we ðonne, hwelce sien þa ingeðoncas monna buton swelce sumre hearpan strengeas aðenede, þa se hearpere swiðe ungelice tihð and
25 styreð, & mid ðy gedeð ðæt hie noht ungelice ðæm sone ne singað þe he wilnað? Ealle he gret mid anre honda, ðyþe he wile ðæt hie anne son singen, ðeah he hie ungelice styrige. Swæ sceal æghwelc lareow to anre lufan & to anum geleafan,

mid anre lare & mid mislicum manungum, his hieremonna mod styrigean. On oðre wisan mon sceal manigean weras, on oðre wif; & on oðre wisan ealde, on oðre geonge; & on oðre wisan earme, on oðre eadige; & on oðre wisan ða bliðan, on oðre ða unrotan; & on oðre wisan ða underðieddan, on oðre ða ofer 5 oðre gesettan; & on oðre wisan ða ðeowas, on oðre ða hlafordas; & on oðre wisan ða worldwisan, on oðre ða dysegan; & on oðre wisan ða scamleasan, on oðre ða scamfæstan; & on oðre wisan ða ofermodan, on oðre ða wacmodan; ond on oðre wisan ða ungeðyldegan, on oðre wisan ða 10 geðyldegan; & on oðre wisan ða welwillendan, on oðre ða æfstegan; & on oðre wisan ða bilwitan, on oðre ða felaspræcan; & on oðre wisan ða halan, on oðre ða unhalan; & on oðre wisan ða þe for ege forberað ðæt hie yfel ne doð, on oðre wisan ða þe swæ aheardiað ðæt hie hit for nanum ege ne forlætað; 15 & on oðre wisan ða swiðe swigean, on oðre wisan ða felaidelspræcean; & on oðre wisan ða slawan, on oðre ða þe bioð to hrade; & on oðre wisan ða manðwæran, on oðre ða grambaran; & on oðre wisan ða eaðmodan, on oðre ða upahæfenan; & on oðre wisan ða anwillan, on oðre ða 20 ungestæððegan & ða unfæstrædan; & on oðre wisan ða ofergifran, on oðre ða fæstendan; & on oðre wisan ða þe mildheortlice hiera agen sellað, on oðre ða þe æfter oðerra monna ierfe flitað & hie reafiað; & on oðre wisan ða þe nohwæder ne oðerra monna ne reafiað, ne hiera agen rumedlice 25 ne dælað, on oðre wisan ða þe hiera agen rumedlice sellað, & ne forlætað ðeah ðæt hie oðerra monna ne reafien; & on oðre wisan ða ungemodan, on oðre ða gemodan; & on oðre wisan ða wrohtgeornan þe cease wyrceað, on oðre ða gesibsuman; & on oðre wisan sint to manianne ða þe ða word ðære halgan 30 æ ryhte ne ongietað, on oðre ða þe hie ryhtlice ongietað, & ðeah for eaðmodnesse wandiað ðæt hie hit ne sprecað; & on oðre wisan ða þe fulfremede ne bioð nohwæder ne on ieldo ne on wisdom, & ðeah for hrædwilnesse to fôð, on oðre wisan ða

þe medomlice & wel magon læran, & him ðeah ondrædað for
 eaðmodnesse, ðæt hie hit forðy forlætað; & on oðre wisan ða þe
 ðisse hwilendlican áre wilniað, & him nan geswinc ne ðyncð
 ðæt hie hie hæbben, on oðre ða þe him ðyncð micel earfoðu &
 5 micel geswinc to habbanne, & hiera swæðeah wilniað; & on
 oðre wisan ða þe beoð mid sinscipe gebundene, on oðre ða þe
 bioð frio ðara benda; & on oðre wisan ða þe ða ðurhtogenan
 synna wepað, on oðre ða þe ða geðohtan wepað; & on oðre
 wisan ða þe ða ærgedonan wepað & ðeah ne forlætað, on oðre
 10 ða þe hie forlætað & swæðeah ne wepað; & on oðre wisan ða
 þe ða unaliefedan ðing doð & hie eac herigeað, on oðre wisan
 ða þe hie tælað and hie swæðeah ne forlætað; & on oðre wisan
 ða þa mid sumre unryhtwilnunga bioð færinga hrædlice ofer-
 swiðede, on oðre ða þe on ðære synne ealne weg licgeað, mid
 15 geðeahhte to gebundene; & on oðre wisan ða þe ða lytlan scylda
 oftrædlice wyrceað, on oðre ða þe ða lytlan forgað & ðeah
 hwilum ða maran wyrceað; & on oðre wisan ða þe nan god
 nyllað onginnan, on oðre ða þe hit onginnan willað & næfre
 ne geendiað; & on oðre wisan ða þe dearnunga yfel doð &
 20 god eawunga, on oðre wisan ða þe hiera god helað þe hie doð,
 & ne recceað ðeah men wenen ðæt hie yfel dón, & eac mid
 sumum ðingum gedoð ðæt men wenað ðæt hie yfel dón. Hu
 nyt reahton we nu ond rimdon ða cægea, buton we eac feawum
 wordum ætiewen hwæt hie healden, & swæ we sweetulost
 25 mægen æfter gereccan?

IX. Ðætte on oðre wisan sint to manianne ða bilwitan, on oðre ða ðweoran & þa lytegan.

On oðre wisan sint to manianne ða bilwitan, on oðre ða
 lytegan. Ða bilwitan sint to herigeanne, forðæmþe hie simle
 30 swincað onðæmðæt hie tiliað ðæt hie ne sculen leasunga
 secgan. Hie mon sceal eac læran ðæt hie hwilum swigien

ðæs soðes, forðæm, swæ swæ sio leasung simle dereð ðæm
 secgendum, swæ dereð eac hwilum sumum monnum ðæt soð to
 gehieronne. Forðæm ure Dryhten gemetgode mid swigean his
 spræce beforan his ðegnum, ða he cwæð : ‘Fela ic hæbbe eow
 to secganne, ac ge hit ne magon nu git aberan.’ Ðy sint to 5
 manianne ða bilwitan anfealdan ðætte swæ swæ hie ða
 leasunga nytwyrðlice fleoð, ðæt hie eac ðæt soð nytwyrðlice
 secgen, & geiecen ðæt god hiera anfealdnesse mid wærscipe,
 & swæ tilige ðære orsorgnesse mid ðære anfealdnesse ðætte hie
 ðone ymbeðonc ðæs wærscipes ne forlæte. Be ðæm cwæð se 10
 æðela lareow sanctus Paulus : ‘Ic wille ðæt ge sien wise to gode
 & bilwite to yfele.’ Ond eft be ðæm cwæð Dryhten ðurh hiene
 selfne to his gecorennum : ‘Bio ge swæ ware swæ nædran &
 swæ bilwite swæ culfran.’ Forðæm on ðara acorenra monna
 heortan sceal ðære nædran lytignes & hiere nið ðære culfran 15
 bilwitnesse gescierpan ; & eft ðære culfran bilwitnes sceal
 gemetgian ðære nædran wærscipe & hiere nið, ðylæs hiene se
 wærscipe & se anda gelæde on ealles to micle hatheortnesse,
 oððe eft sio bilwitnes & sio anfealdnes hiene to ungeornfulne
 gedó to ongietonne, ðylæs he weorðe besolcen. Ongean ðæt 20
 mon sceal monian ða lytegan, & him secgan ðæt hie ongieten
 hu hefig ðæt twyfealde geswinc bið, ðæt hie him selfe ðurh
 hiera agene scylde hiera agnes gewealdes him on getioð : ðæt
 is ðonne, ðæt hie ealneg ræswað & ondrædað ðæt hie mon tælan
 wille, & bioð ealneg mid ðæm ymbeðonce abisgode & ofdrædde ; 25
 oðer is ðara geswinca, ðæt hie symle seceað endeleas ladunga,
 hu hie hie ðonne bereccan mægen. Ac nis nan scild trumra
 wið ðæt twyfealde geswinc ðonne mon sie untwyfeald, forðæm þe
 nan wuht nis iedre to gesecegeanne, ne eac to geliefanne, ðonne
 soð. Ac ðonne hwa on ða leasunga befehð, ðonne ne mæg he 30
 of, ac sceal ðonne niede ðencean hu he hie gelicettan mæge,
 & gewergað ðonne his heortan swiðe hearde mid ðy geswince.
 Be ðæm geswince spræc se salmscop þa he cwæð : ‘Ðæt
 geswinc hiera agenra welora hie geðryscð’ ; forðæm se ilca

feond seþe nu ðæt mod ðurh ða biswicolan olicunga forlæreð, he hit eft mid swiðe grimmum edleane geðryscð. Be ðæm wæs gecweden ðurh Ieremias ðone witgan : ‘Hie lærdon hiera tungan & wenedon to leasunge, & swuncon on unryhtum weorce’; swelce he openlice cwæde : ‘**Ð**a þe meahton Godes friend bion butan geswince, hie swuncon ymb ðæt hu hie meahten gesyngian.’ Witodlice, ðonne hwa nyle bilwitlice libban butan geswince, he wile geearnian mid his geswince his agenne deað. Ac monige men, ðonne him bioð unðeawas on onfundne, ðonne onscuniað hie ðæt mon wite hwelce hie sien, & wilniað ðæt hie hie gehyden & beheligen under ðæm ryfte ðære leasunga; ge furðum ðara scylda, þe openlice bioð gesewena, hie wilniað ðæt hie scylen hie beladian swæ georne ðætte oft se, þe wilnað hiera unðeawas arasian, bið openlice beswicen & ablend mid ðæm miste ðara leasunga, swæ ðæt him fulneah ðyncð ðætte his nan wuht swæ ne sie swæ swæ he ær witodlice be him wende. Be ðæm ryhtlice be Iudeum wæs gecweden ðurh ðone witgan ymb ðæt synnfulle mod þe hit simle wile ladian, he cwæð, ðæt ðær se íl hæfde his holh. Se íl getacnað ða twyfealdnesse ðæs unclænan modes ðe hit simle lytiglice ladað. Swæ swæ se íl, ærðæm he gefangen weorðe, mon mæg gesion ægðer ge his fet ge his heafud ge eac eal ðæt bodig, ac sona swæ hiene mon gefehð, swæ gewint he to anum cliwene & tihð his fet swæ he inrest mæg & gehyt his heafod, swæ ðætte betweoh hondum ðu nast hwær him aðer cymð, oððe fet oððe heafod, & ær, ær ðu his ó onhrine, ðu meahtes gesion ægðer ge fet ge heafod; swæ doð ða lytegan & ða unclænan mod. **Ð**onne him bið sum unðeaw on onfunden, ðonne bið ðæs íles heafod gesewen; ðonne mon mæg ongietan of hwæm hit ærest com & for hwæm. And ðonne bioð ða fet gesewene, ðonne mon ongiæt mid hwelcum stæpum ðæt nauht wæs ðurhtogen; ac ðeah ðæt unclæne mod swiðe hrædlice fehð on ða ladunga, & mid ðære beheleð his fet & ða stæpas his unnyttan weorces. **Ð**onne he tihð his heafod in to him,

ðonne he mid wunderlicre ladunge ætiewð ðæt he furðum næfre
 ðæt yfel ne ongunne; swæ he hit hæfð mid his lotwrencium
 bewunden oninnan him selfum, swelce se lareow hæbbe an
 cliwen on his honda swiðe nearwe & swiðe smealice gefealden,
 & nyte hwær se ende sie; swæ feor & swæ fæste hit bið 5
 befealden oninnan ðæs synnfullan monnes ingeðonce & mid
 his lote bewunden, ðætte se lareow ðæs yfles þe he stieran
 sceolde, ðeahþe he hit ær wiste, ðæt he hit ðonne nat, & eall
 ðæt he ær tælwyrðlices geseah, mid ðæm forhwierfdan gewunan
 ðære unryhtan ladunge he bið amierred, ðæt he hit eall endemes 10
 forlæt & his nanwuht nat. Witodlice se il hæfð his holh on
 ðæs unnyttan monnes heortan, forðæm ðæt yfelwillende mod
 gefielt hit self twyfeald oninnan him selfum, & sio twyfealdnes
 ðæs yflan willan hiene selfne twyfealdne gefielt oninnan him
 selfum, & gehyt hiene on ðæm ðiestran mid ðære ladunge, swæ 15
 se il hiene selfne gehyt on him selfum. Gehieren ða unclænan
 & ða lytegan hu hit awriten is on Salomonnes bocum, ðætte se
 libbe getreowlice seþe bilwitlice libbe. Ðæt is se truwa micelre
 orsorgnesse, bilwitnes & anfealdnes his weorca. Gehierað
 hwæt of ðæs wisan Salomonnes muðe wæs geweden; he cwæð 20
 ðæt ðæs Halgan Gastes lar wille fleon leasunge. Gehierað
 eac ðætte ðæræfter awriten is: ðætte he hæbbe his geðeht
 & his sundorspræce mid ðæm bilwitum & mid ðæm anfealdum.
 Ðonne spricð God to ðæm menn, ðonne he onliht ðæt mennisce
 mod mid his agenre andweardnesse & him his dieglan ðing 25
 geopenað. Ðonne is eac geweden ðætte God sprece to ðæm
 bilwitum, ðonne he mid ðæm uplicum & mid ðæm dieglum
 ðingum hiera mod onliht mid ðæm sciman his giefe & his
 fandunga & eac his tihtinge; ðæt beoð ðonne ealles swiðost
 ða mod ðaþe nan scadu ne geðiestrað ðære twyfealdnesse. Ac 30
 ðæt is ðeah syndrig yfel twyfealdra monna ðætte, ðonne ðonne
 hie oðre men mid hiera lote bismriað, ðonne gilpað hie &
 fægenað ðæs, swelce hie sien micle wærran & wisran ðonne hie,
 forðæmþe hie ne geðenceað ða ðearlan edlean, ac. fægnað

iermingas hiera agnes dyseges & hearmes. Gehieren eac þa ilcan mid hwelcum ymbeðonce godcundes anwaldes hie ðreade Soffonias se witga, ða he cwæð : ‘Git cymð se micla & se mæra & se egeslica Godes dæg ; se dæg bið ierres dæg & ðiestra dæg
 5 & mistes & gebreces & biemena dæg & gedynes ofer ealla truma ceastra & ofer ealle hea hwammas.’ Hwæt getacniað ðonne ða truman ceastra buton hwurfulu mod, getrymedu & ymbtrymedu mid lytelicre ladunge, ðæt him ne magon to cuman ða speru ðære soðfæstnesse, ðæt sindon haligra gewrita manunga ?
 10 Wið ða speru ðære soðfæstnesse hie hie scieldað, ðonne hie mon tælan wile & arasian for hiera unðeawum. Hwæt getacniað ðonne ða hean hwammas buton unclænu & twyfeald mod ?—forðæm ælc wag bið gebieged twyfeald on ðæm heale. Swæ bið ðæs monnes heorte ; ðonne he ða bilwitnessse & ða anfealdnesse flihð, he gefielt his mod mid wore & mid unnyttre twyfealdnesse, & eac ðætte wierse bið, he hiene ahefð on his geðohte on gielp & on ofermetto for ðæm wærscipe his agenre scylde, & deð his agenne unðeaw him to weorðscipe. Ðonne cymð se Dryhtnes domes dæg & wrace dæg ofer ða truman
 20 ceastra & ofer ða hean hwammas, ðonne ðæt ierre ðæs ytemestan domes ða menniscan heortan towierpð, ðaþe nu sindon betynede & getrymede mid lytelicum ladungum wið ða soðfæstnesse, & arafað ðæt cliwen ðære twyfealdan heortan. Ðonne feallað ða truman ceastra, ðonne þa mod þe Dryhtne ungeferu sint
 25 weorðað gescended. Ðonne feallað ða hean hwammas, ðonne ða heortan, þe hie ahebbað for ðære twyfealdnesse ðæs unryhtan wærscipes, ðurh ryhtlicene cwide & dom weorðað ofdune aworpne.

X. Ðætte on oðre wisan sint to manianne ða þe ða halgan æ ryhtlice ongietan ne cunnon; on oðre wisan ða þe hie ryhtlice ongietað, & ðeah for eaðmodnesse swigiað ðæt hie hie ne bodiað.

... Eac hie sculon gehieran hwæt to ðæm lareowum gecweden 5 is ðurh Salomon; hit is gecweden: 'Drinc ðæt wæter of ðinum agnum mere & ðætte of ðinum agnum pytte aflowe, & læt ðine willas irnan wide & todæl hie, læd hie giond ðin land & gegierwe ðæt hie irnen bi herestrætum; & hafa hie ðeah ðe anum, ðylæs elðiodige hie ne dælen wið ðe.' Ðonne drincð se 10 lareow ðæt wæter of his agnum mere, ðonne he gehwierfð ærest to his agnum ingeðonce to hladanne ðæt wæter, ðæt is to wyrceanne ðæt ðæt he lærð. Ðonne he drincð of ðæm wielme his agnes pyttes, ðonne he bið self geðwæned & wel gedrenced mid his agnum wordum. Swiðe wel wæs ðios 15 spræc mid ðy geieced þe Salomon cwæð: 'Læt forð ðine wyllas & todæl ðin wætru æfter herestrætum'; ðæt is, ðætte se lareow sceal ærest self drincan of ðæm wille his agenre lare, & siððan geotan mid his lare ðæt ilce wæter on his hieremonna mod. Ðæt is ðonne ðæt mon his wætru utlæte, ðæt se lareow mid ðy 20 cræfte his lareowdomes utane on oðre menn geote, oððæt hie innan gelærede weorðen. Ðæt is ðonne ðæt mon his wætru todæle æfter cyninga herestrætum, ðæt mon ða godcundan spræce ðære mengio ðæs folces todæle gemetlice, ælcum be his andefene. Ac forðonþe oft sio wilnung ðæs idlan gilpes 25 gegripð ðæt mod ðæs lareowes, ðonne he ongiæt ðæt ða Godes word monegum men liciað þe ðurh his muð bioð gesprecen, forðæm wæs gecweden ðæt ðæt we ær sædon ðurh Salomon ðone snottran; he cwæð: 'Ðeah ðu ðin wætru todæle, hafa hie ðeah ðe self, & ne sele elðiodegum hiora nawuht.' He mænde 30 þa awiergedan gastas. Bi ðæm spræc Dauid swiðe cuðlice on

salmum, swæ he hit oft acunnad hæfde ; he cwæð : ‘Elðiodige arison wið me & wunnon wið me ; swiðe stronge wæron ða þe min ehton.’ We cwædon ær ðæt Salomon cwæde, ðæt mon scolde his wætru todælan & ðeah him self eall habban ; swelce
 5 he openlice cwæde : ‘Iow is micel ðearf ðæt ge swæ ætfeolen ut ðære lare, swæ swæ ge eow innan ne geðieden to ðæm awiergedum gæstum ðurh upahafenesse eowres modes, ðylæs ge ðurh ða ðenunga ðara Godes worda to iow forlæten iowre fiend, ðylæs iow ðonan awuht gemænes weorðe.’ Ðonne we doð ægðer, ge
 10 we ða wætru todælað æfter kyninga herestrætum ge eac us selfe habbað, ðonne ðonne we swiðe wide uttogeotað ða lare & swæðeah ðurh ða ne wilnigeað woruldgilpes.

XI. Ðætte ða untruman mód mon ne scyle eallenga to healice læran.

15 Þæm lareowe is to wietanne ðæt he huru nanum men mare ne beode ðonne he acuman mæge, ðylæs se ráp his modes weorðe to swiðe aðened oð he forberste. Forðæm sio hea lar is betere manegum monnum to helanne & feawum to secganne. Be ðæm cwæð sio Soðfæstnes ðurh hi selfe, ðæt is Crist ; he
 20 cwæð : ‘Hwa wenstu ðæt sie to ðæm getreow & to ðæm wis brytnere ðæt hine God gesette ofer his hired, toðæmðæt he him to tide gemetlice gedæle ðone hwæte?’ Ðurh ða gemetgunge ðæs hwætes is getacnod gemetlico word, ðylæs hira mon má geote on ðæt undiope mod ðonne hit behabban mæge, ðæt
 25 hit ðonne oferflowe. Be ðæm cwæð sanctus Paulus : ‘Ic ne mæg nó to eow spracan swa swa to gæstlicum ac swa swa to flæsclicum ; forðæm ge sint giet cilderu on eowrum geleafan, ðy ic sceal sellan eow giet mioloc drincan, nalles flæsc etan.’ Forðæm wæs eac ðætte Moyses behelede ða oferætatan bierhto
 30 his ondwlitan beforan ðæm folce, ða he com from ðære dieglan spræce Dryhtnes, forðæmðe he ðagiet nolde hi læran ða

diegelnesse ðære halgan æ, ne hi ðagiet ne meah-ton hi ongieta-n. Forðæm wæs eac beboden ðurh Moyses, gif hwa adulfe pytt, & ðonne forgiemeleasode ðæt he hine betynde, & ðær ðonne befeolle on oððe oxa oððe esol, ðæt he hine scolde forgiel-dan. Swa eac swa hwa swa becymð to ðæm hiehstan 5 wisdome, & ðonne ne forhilð ða diogolnesse ðæs godcundan wisdomes ðæm dysegum, he bið scyldig geteald gif he gebrengð auðer oððe clænne oððe unclænne on ormodnesse. Be ðæm cwæð Dryhten to ðæm eadgan Iobe: ‘Hwa sealde kokke wisdom?’ Ðæt getacnað ðætte æghwelc ðæra halgena lareowa, 10 ðe nu lærað on ðære ðisternesse ðisses middangeardes, habbað onlicnesse ðæm kokkum, ðe on ðistrum niehtum crawað. Ðonne græt se lareow swa swa kok on niht ðonne he cwið: ‘Nu us is tima ðæt we onwæcnen of slæpe’; ond eft ðonne he cwið: ‘Onwæcnað, ge ryhtwisan, & ne syngiað má.’ Ðæs cocces 15 ðeaw is ðæt he micle hludor singð on uhtan ðonne on dægred; ac ðonne hit nealæcð dæge, ðonne singð he smælor & smicror. Swa sceal ælc gesceadwis lareow opene lare & swutole ðæm ðiestrum modum bodian, & nane wuht ðære dieglan & ðære diopan lare ðonne giet cyðan. Ac siððan hi gesion ðætte ða 20 ðiestran mod ðæra dysegena monna auht nealæcen ðæm leohte ðære soðfæstnesse, ðonne sculon hi him eowian diogolran & diopran lara of halgum bocum.

XII. Be ðæm weorcum ðæs lareowes & be his wordum.

Hit is nu ðearf ðæt we for lufum eft cierren betwuxn 25 oðrum spræcum to ðæm ðe we ær spræcon; ðæt is, ðætte ælc lareow swiðor lære mid his weorcum ðonne mid his wordum. Hwæt, se kok ðe we ær ymb spræcon, ærðæmðe he crawan wille, hefð úp his fiðru & wecð hine selfne, ðæt he wacie on ðære geornfulnessse godra weorca, ðylæs he oðre awece mid 30 his wordum & himself aslawige godra weorca. Ac hudenige

ærest hine selfne oð he wacige, & ahrisige siððan oðre to geornfulnesse godra weorca; ðaccige hine selfne mid ðæm fiðrum his geðohta: ðæt is, ðæt he behealde ðurh ða wæccan his smeunga ærest hwæt on him selfum unnyttes sie, & ðreage
 5 ærest hine selfne ðearlwislice on his geðohte, & siððan mid his lare geedniwige oðerra monna lif. Ærest he sceai wrecan on him selfum his agnu yfelu & ða hreowsian, & siððan oðerra monna cyðan & wrecan. Ærest hi sculon eowian on hiora agnum weorcum eall ðæt hi eft læran willað mid hiora wordum,
 10 swa ðætte ða weorc clipien ær, ær ða word.

XIII. CONCLUSION.

Ðis is nu se wæterscipe, ðe us wereda God to frofre gehet foldbuendum. He cwæð ðæt he wolde ðæt on worulde forð of ðæm innoðum a libbendu wætru fleowen, ðe wel on hine gelifden under lyfte. Is hit lytel tweo ðæt ðæs wæterscipes
 15 welsprynge is on hefonrice, ðæt is Halig Gæst; ðonan hine hlodan halge & gecorene, siððan hine gieredon ða ðe Gode hierdon ðurh halgan bec hider on eorðan geond manna mod missenlice. Sume hine weriað on gewitlocan, wisdomes stream, welerum gehæftað, ðæt he on unnyt ut ne tofloweð; ac se
 20 wæl wunað on weres breostum ðurh Dryhtnes giefe diop & stille. Sume hine lætað ofer landscare riðum torinnan; nis ðæt rædlic ðing, gif swa hlutor wæter hlud & undiop tofloweð æfter feldum, oð hit to fenne wierð. Ac hladað iow nu drincan, nu iow Dryhten geaf ðæt iow Gregorius gegiered
 25 hafað to durum iowrum Dryhtnes welle. Fylle nu his fætels, se ðe fæstne hider kylle brohte; cume eft hræðe. Gif her ðegna hwele ðyrelne kylle brohte to ðys burnan, bete hine georne, ðylæs he forsceade scirost wætra, oððe him lifes drync forloren weorðe.

NOTES.

The following notes are in the first place grammatical, and in the second place explanatory. Many notes, explanatory and historical, that would be necessary in an edition of a single continuous text, would be equally out of place in a Reader. Explanations are therefore for the most part limited to such as are needed for the correct translation of the extracts. 'Gr.' denotes the companion volume, Wyatt's *Elementary OE. Grammar* (Cambridge Press).

THE CHRONICLE.

The most accessible edition of the *Chronicle* is that by Rev. Charles Plummer, M.A. (Oxford Press, 21/-). The second volume contains a full discussion of the numerous historical questions involved. The history of the period covered by the extracts in this Reader will be found in outline in S. R. Gardiner's *Student's History of England*, vol. i. (Longmans, 4/-), and more fully in J. R. Green's *Making of England and Conquest of England* (in Macmillan's Eversley Series). Of the several mss of the *Chronicle* only one is in Early West Saxon, the Parker ms (commonly referred to as A) in the library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, and from this text our extracts are taken. No annals are included beyond the death of Alfred, which may be said to close the EWS. period.

17 *cuomon* = *cwōmon*, Gr. § 76. Cp. *hwearf* 5 21 = *hwearf*. Examples of *u=w* are so numerous that attention is not called to them after this note. In 38 the ms has 'uuiþ,' but 'wið' has been written over it in a later hand.

18 *weorþedon* past subjunctive pl., where the normal ending in EWS. was *-en*. But the *-on* of the indic. was borrowed early. See note on 14 30.

wærun Gr. § 66 (e).

- 1 14 Her lit. here, i.e. at this place in the annals, i.e. in this year.
 gefulluhtud Gr. § 91 n. 3.
- 1 15 gehwierfede pp. pl., sc. wæron.
- 1 21 eadga Gr. §§ 41, 47 n. 2.
- 2 1 aswalt=aswealt: Gr. § 137 n. 1. Cp. *gewald* 2 4 and many other instances.
 ane *geare* instr. denoting a point of time.
- 2 3 oþer, etc. 'was the second of the Roman kings to visit Britain.'
 Cp. *ærest Romana* 1 2.
- 2 5 Orcadus þa ealond (pl.) the Orkney islands.
- 2 11 The same saying is quoted in Alfred's Orosius (vi. 8), and is the most interesting of the parallels between the two works; since it is not in the original Latin of Orosius, we may infer that it was a favourite saying of King Alfred's.
- 2 15 þone 'that, it'; *se* is often used similarly to Ger. *der*.
- 2 16 winter Gr. § 36.
- 2 20 Se he; cp. Ger. *der*.
- 2 23 al (Gr. § 137 n. 1)=eal (§ 43 n. 1)=eall, neut. pl.
- 2 24 *sume* for *sumu*: such irregularities are much more common when, as here, the adj. is separated from its noun. Cp. Gr. § 42 n. 3 (*f*).
- 2 31 Wyrþgeorn Vortigern.
gelabade pp. nom. pl. agreeing with *Hengest* and *Horsa*. Gr. § 91 n. 3.
- 2 32 *stape*=*stæpe*; *a* is abnormal in the sing., and due to the influence of the pl. Gr. § 100.
- Ypwinesfleot* Ebbsfleot in Pegwell Bay, Thanet, the landing-place of Augustine in 597.
- Brettum to fultume*: *Brettum* is a *dativus commodi* and *fultume* may be regarded as a *predicative dat.* This construction is very common in OE.
- 3 1 *Agælesþrep* not identified. Another text has 'Ægelesford'=Aylesford near Maidstone.
- 3 5 *Cregganford* Crayford near Dartford in Kent.
 IIII four thousand.
- 3 6 *micle*: the instr. sg. is often found with *mid*; cp. 93 20.
- 3 7 *Lundenburg*=*Lunden* 11 33=London. Gr. § 39 n. 6.
- 3 9 *Wippedesfleot* not identified. *It is to be understood that the omission of place-names in notes and glossary henceforward signifies that the localities have not been identified.* Names of countries, tribes, shires etc. will be found in the glossary.

Wilisce = **Wielisce**: Gr. p. 148.

3 10 **þam** possessive dat.

3 13 **unarimedlico** Gr. § 42 n. 3 (b).

3 14 **swa fyr**. Another text has 'swa ðær fyr wære,' as if there were fire.

3 16 **Wlencing ond Cissa**: their names are preserved in Lancing and Chichester respectively.

3 17 **Wealas** Gr. § 159.

3 19 **Andredesleah** (Andred's field), the 'Andred' of 755 and 893. The 'weald' (forest) of 893 has furnished its modern name, the Weald (in Kent and Sussex).

3 20 **Andredescester**. In Holinshed's Description of England, 'Andredeschester' is said to be 'now decaied.'

3 22 **to lafe** for a remnant, i.e. left: pred. dat.

3 25 **wiþ Walum** (dat.) = **wiþ Walas** (acc.) 3 8 = against the Britons (or Welsh).

3 28 **on þære stowe** (dat.) = **on þa stowe** (acc.) 3 16 = **in þa stowe** 3 32 = **in þone stede** 3 24 = to the place. After a verb of motion the acc. is the normal construction.

3 29 **Portesmuþa** Portsmouth.

3 34 **Westseaxna** Gr. § 34 n. 7.

4 2 **Cerdicesford** Charford on the Salisbury Avon.

4 3 **Wihte ealond** = **Wiht** 26 29 = Isle of Wight.

4 4 **Wihtgaræsbuurg** now corrupted into Carisbrook.

4 5 **xiiii dagum ær Kl. Mart.** fourteen days before the Kalends of March, i.e. 16th of February.

4 6 **ærmergenne** Gr. §§ 33 n. 2 and 127 (b). Cp. 8 20.

4 7 **xii Kl. Iulii** the twelfth day before the Kalends of July, i.e. 20th of June.

4 10 **Wihtgaraburg**. This entry shows that **Wihtgar** is a mere abstraction to account for the place-name. The true form is evidently that preserved here in three mss, viz. **Wihtgaraburg**, 'the burg of the Wight-dwellers,' **Wihtgara** being a genitive plural (Plummer).

4 14 **æt Searobyurg** Old Sarum, Salisbury. Two other mss have the nom. **Searoburh**. 'This difference of construction accounts for the two classes of place-names ending in **-borough** and **-bury**; the former being derived from the nominative form **-burh**, the latter from the oblique **-byrig**' (Plummer).

4 19 **to læranne** Gr. § 33 n. 2.

Híi Iona.

4 23 **Deorham Dyrham** in Gloucestershire.

4 24 Gleawanceaster ond Cirenceaster ond Bapanceaster Gloucester and Cirencester and Bath.

4 27 Feþanleag Faddiley in Cheshire.

4 28 unarimedlice cp. 3 13 and see note on 2 24.

4 29 to his agnum sc. *leodum* (ad suos) or possibly *lande*.

4 30 ongon Gr. § 75 n. 2. Cp. *won* in next line.

5 1 gehwierfde. The normal Early West Saxon form with *ie* (Gr. § 123) is seen also at 1 15, 1 19.

5 16 hæfde L wintra was fifty years old.

5 18 Eastron Gr. § 40 n. 5.

5 20 geþingodan. Instead of the normal ending *-on* we have side by side here the earlier *-un* in *gefuhtun* and the later *-an*.

5 22 Hrofesceaster Rochester.

5 25 Dorceceaster Dorchester in Oxfordshire. See next line.

his onfeng lit. received him, i.e. was his sponsor. See next note.

5 30 onfeng hine him to suna received him as his godson. Birinus both baptized Cuðred and stood sponsor to him.

5 34 Wintunceaster = Wintanceaster 9 6 = Winchester.

6 1 Eoforwic— now corrupted into York.

6 5 Bradanford be Afne Bradford on Avon. See Gr. § 36 n. 1, and cp. Hæþfelda 6 27, forda 22 28.

6 6 aïdormen Gr. §§ 39, 13 (2), 137 n. 1.

6 7 ryhtne Gr. § 135 (i).

6 9 V̄ five thousand. See 3 5.

6 10 Peada...Pending Peada son of Penda.

Mercna Gr. § 34 n. 7, and see note on 5 1.

6 11 Peonnum (dat.) is one of the 'Pens' in the South Somerset country, probably Pen-Selwood (=head of Selwood).

6 12 Pedride = Pedrede 24 9 = the river Parret.

6 13 wrece with rare *e* for *æ*: Gr. § 21.

6 14 adrifenne, benumenne acc. masc. sing. agreeing with *hine*. The agreement of the pp. in this construction is not uncommon, but is not the rule.

forþon— anforlet because he had repudiated Penda's sister. For *swostor* see Gr. § 146.

6 18 Persa— Signe the bishopric of Paris in Gaul by the Seine. Cp. 19 34.

6 20 Reculf Reculver in Kent.

6 25 Heorotford Hertford.

Æþeldryht. The true form *Æþelþryþ* occurs in 679 (not included here). Audrey (whence *tawdry*) is a corruption of it.

6 26 **Elig** Ely.

6 27 **Hæpfeld** probably Hatfield in Herts.

6 29 **Streonesheal** Whitby.

6 33 **heht** Gr. § 79 n. 1.

7 4 **wuda**. The B. MS has *Selewuda*: 'to the west of Selwood' in Somerset.

7 8 **arwierþa** Gr. § 41.

7 9 **on ryht gecierde** corrected, so that they observed the Roman, in place of the Celtic, Easter, and adopted the coronal tonsure.

7 11 **swostur** Gr. § 37.

7 12 **liif**. The MSS mark length of vowel in two ways: usually by an accent, as in *án* 7 6; less often by doubling the vowel as here.

7 13 **Winburne** Wimborne in Dorset.

forgifen Gr. § 143.

7 14 **ond hie**—*gedældun* and they separated during their (or his) lifetime. The second *hie* is reflex. acc. For *lifgendum* see Gr. § 93 n. 3.

7 15 **Tantun** Taunton.

7 18 **Subseaxan** Gr. § 34 n. 7.

7 21 **Sumurtun** Somerton in Somerset.

7 24 **ferdon forþ**=*forþferdon* 11 8=died.

Bieda. It is fitting that the Chronicle should record the death of the Venerable Bede, for about sixty of the earlier annals (up to the middle of the eighth century) are mainly derived from his *Historia Ecclesiastica*. The correct year of his death is probably 735.

7 25 **was**. This abnormal *was* for *wæs* (Gr. § 100) occurs twenty-three times in the EWS. part of the Chronicle.

7 29 **Cantwaraburg**=*Contwaraburg* 12 15=Canterbury.

7 31 **benam** agrees with the nearest subject, but *wiotan* (Gr. § 132) is also part of the subject. Cp. 12 22.

7 33 **þa it**, Hampshire.

7 34 **Andred** see note on 3 19.

8 1 **Pryfetes floda** Privet in Hampshire.

8 2 **Cumbra** the name of the 'aldormon' of 7 33. It was no doubt his own herdsman who avenged him.

8 3 **xxxi**: in reality twenty-nine years. Observe that the narrative now passes on to the date of Cynewulf's death, which is recorded chronologically in the annal for 784.

8 5 **se...þæs** this...the above-named. This usage of the der. art. is to be noted.

8 7 Merantun Merton in Surrey.

bur. Earle's note on this passage is too instructive to omit. 'In this circumstantial narrative the reader should bear in mind the arrangements of a Saxon residence. The chief building was the *hall*, around which were grouped the other apartments, each entered from the court; the whole surrounded by a *wall* or rampart of earth, and therefore named a *burh*. The common external entrance was the *gate* (*geat*), which was an opening in the *wall*; but the entrance to any of the enclosed buildings was a *door* (*duru*). The description in this annal seems to imply that the residence at Merton covered a considerable area.

'The king was in the lady's chamber (*bur*—the "*bower*" of mediæval romance), and Cyneheard surprised him there (*hine þær berad*) by riding in unexpectedly through the outer *gate* into the court, before the king's attendants, who had retired to the hall, were aware (*ær hine þa men onfundun þe mid þam cyninge wærun*). Then the fight between the king and his foe takes place at the *door* (*duru*) of the lady's bower, and there the king was slain. And now the lady's screams had, for the first time, alarmed the king's guard in the hall. They hastened to the rescue, scorned Cyneheard's proposals, and fought till all but one were slain. Next morning the rest of the king's party came up, and found Cyneheard in occupation, and in a posture of defence (*þone æpeling on þære byrig metton*). His party had closed the outer gates (*þa gatū*), and meant to defend them. After a fruitless parley, they fought about the gates (*ymb þa gatū*) till the party inside was obliged to yield [? killed].'

8 9 **ongeat** Gr. § 77 (b).

8 12 **on.** It is worth noting that all the principal usages of this OE. prep. are illustrated in this annal.

8 14 **urnon—radost** lit. they ran whichever then became ready and quickest, i.e. each ran to the spot as soon as he could get ready.

8 17 **geþicgean** Gr. § 86 n. 5.

8 18 **gisle** Gr. § 18.

8 20 **þæt** this (τόδε), viz. that the king was slain. This use of *þæt*, to anticipate a noun-clause, should be carefully noted.

8 21 **him beæftan**=**beæftan him** 8 23=behind him. Cp. *him to* (against them) 8 24, *him mid* 8 27, *him from* 8 28.

8 23 **þone æpeling** Cyneheard.

8 25 The difficulty of the remainder of this vigorous annal is due, not to 'the poverty of the English language,' but to the fact that the writer did not consider the uninformed reader; what he meant was perfectly clear to himself. The student is advised to wrestle with the passage himself before consulting the following explanation. Cyneheard

(l. 25) offered Osric and the king's party their own terms; and his men added (27) that the kinsmen of Osric's party were with Cyneheard and would not desert him. Osric's party replied (28) with a refusal; but offered (30) their kinsmen an opportunity of quitting the *burg* unharmed. The kinsmen replied from within (31) that the same offer had been made by Cyneheard to those members of the king's party who had been slain with Cynewulf; and added (32) that they had no more intention of accepting Osric's offer "than your comrades had of accepting ours." That was the last word on either side.

8 26 **feos ond londes** Gr. §§ 23 and 149.

8 28 **noldon** sc. gan. The omission of a verb of motion is not uncommon in contexts where no confusion can result. Cp. 27 7.

8 31 **þæt tæt ilce...geboden wære** that the same offer had been made. For the assimilation of consonants in *þæt tæt* < *þæt þæt* cp. *þætte* < *þæt þe* 29 2, 95 26.

8 33 **þon ma** Gr. § 59 (a) n.

eowre Gr. § 58 n. 1. The phrase in 'oratio recta' puts a finishing touch to the crude vigour of this annal.

9 1 **fulgon** Gr. § 81.

9 3 **þæs aldormonnes** Osric.

9 5 **līþ** Gr. § 80.

9 6 **Ascanmynster** Axminster in Devon.

9 10 **mycla** Gr. §§ 43 n. 4, 41.

9 15 **Ottanford** Otford in Kent.

gesewene Gr. § 81 n. 3.

9 17 **þær** at Merton; see 8 7.

9 18 **monna** gen. pl. governed by the numeral, one of the commonest constructions with numbers above nineteen; see 11 5.

9 20 **Werham** Wareham in Dorset.

9 21 **Cealchyþ** probably Chelsea.

9 24 **scipu** sc. Norðmanna = **Deniscra monna** 9 27. Norðmanna is in all the other mss.

9 25 **hie** accus. governed by *drifan*.

9 26 **þæt wæron** Those were. Cp. Ger. *es waren*, Fr. *c'étaient*.

9 28 **het—ofaslean** gave orders to smite off the head of Ethelbert king (of East Anglia).

9 30 **Ceolwulf** a mistake for Cenwulf. Ceolwulf succeeded Cenwulf as king of Mercia in 819.

9 31 **oþ Mersc** as far as Romney Marsh in Kent. Cp. 11 30.

9 33 **Leone** (dat.) Leo III.

tungon Gr. § 40 n. 4.

10 1 *Gode fultomiendum* God helping, by the grace of God. The dative absolute construction, imitated from the Latin ablative absolute, is not uncommon with past and pres. participles.

10 3 *Wala* the Cornish, the 'West Welsh' of 835.

Gafulford Galford in South Devon.

10 5 *Ellendun* Wroughton in Wilts, also called Ellingdon.

10 6 *wæl geslægen* lit. slaughter slain, i.e. there was great carnage.

Cp. *wælsliht* 11 33.

10 9 *Temes* Thames. (Why should we not return to the old usage, abandoning the article?)

10 10 *from* 'from,' not 'by' as so often with a passive verb.

10 11 *anidde* forced away, pp. pl. (Gr. §§ 124, 89).

10 12 *seo þeod* the East Angles. It will be noted how frequent is the agreement of the verb with the nearest subject only.

friþ, though an abstract noun, seems to be used here in much the same sense as *mundþora*: 'as their protector and defender.'

10 15, 16 The awkwardness of the construction is avoided by taking the words *mon ofslog* first.

10 19 *Humbre* the river Humber.

10 27 *Dor* Dore in Derbyshire.

10 28 *eaþmedo* Gr. § 29 (b).

10 30 *Wilaf* = *Wiiglaf* 10 16 = *Wiglaf*.

10 32 *fierd* Gr. § 34 n. 1. See note on 11 32.

Norþwalas the men of Wales, to distinguish them from the *Westwalas*, Cornish, 11 10.

hersumnesse. This *ē* for *ie*, the *i*-mutation of *ēa* (Gr. § 124), occurs about forty times altogether in EWS. Cp. *hehste* 44 16, *anlepne* 70 19.

11 4 *hæþne men* the Danes: see note on 9 24.

Sceapig the island of Sheppey in the Thames estuary.

11 6 *Carrum* (dat.) Charmouth in Dorset.

11 7 *ahton wælstowe gewald* lit. held control of the place of slaughter, i.e. were masters of the *field* of battle. It is curious to note that this was not incompatible with defeat. Not only in 905 and 1001 do we read that 'there were (many) more of the Danes slain, though they had possession of the battle-field'; but in 871 (q.v.) the statement actually is: 'they had the victory—Alfred routed the horde—far into the day, and the Danes held possession of the battle-field.' Presumably the king had not enough men to hold the ground he had won. Cp. 11 27.

The same expression seems to settle the controversy as to whether the first naval victory was in 833 or not. I hold that *wælstow* is inapplicable

to a sea-fight, and therefore agree with Robertson in favour of 851 as against Plummer who favours 833; but that argument does not dispose of the claims of the battle of Southampton in 837.

11 10 **to anum gecierdon** made common cause, combined their forces.

11 13 **Hengestdun** Hingston Down in Cornwall.

11 20 **Eggbrehting** son of Egbert. See Gr. p. 159.

11 21 **he** Egbert.

11 26 **dux** = **aldormon** 11 28.

Port Portland in Dorset.

11 27 **gode hwile** fem. sing. acc. of duration of time.

11 31 **Lindesse** Lindsey, part of Lincolnshire. See 16 17, 19.

11 32 **herige** Gr. § 33. *Here* is an invading force, *fierd* (10 32) the native army. But in compounds this distinction is not preserved: e.g. **sciphere** 17 1.

11 34 **Cwantawic** Étapes in the Pas de Calais, south of Boulogne.

12 3 **mid** with, at the head of, *never* against (= **wiþ** 12 5). Cp. 12 7, 17 1, 2.

12 8 **geslogon**. Changes from a sing. to a plural verb without an expressed change of subject are a normal feature of OE. syntax. As a rule it is quite clear who are included in the pl. subject: here, the men of Devon in addition to Ceorl. Sometimes no addition to the subject is implied, as in 14 5, 11.

12 11 **Sondwic** Sandwich, then on the sea, now two miles from the sea by land, and five by the Stour.

12 14 **feorþe healf hund scipa** Gr. § 54 n. 2.

12 17 **him...wiþ** against him.

12 18 **Aclea** Ockley in Surrey.

12 25 **hie—dydon** they reduced all of them to submission.

12 30 **Tenet** Thanet.

12 32 **gehwæþere** = **gehwæþre** 15 13, acc. fem. sing. Gr. § 62 n. 1.

12 33 **þæs ofer Eastron** thence after Easter, i.e. after the following Easter. Cp. 17 31.

12 34 **of—Merce** from Wessex into Mercia.

13 1 Cp. 11 4 and 12 12.

13 5 **monaþ** Gr. § 39 n. 5.

13 6 **Carl** Charles the Bald (843—77).

13 7 **þæs** thereof, i.e. of his return.

13 9 **nigonteoþe healf gear** eighteen years and a half. See Gr. § 54 n. 2.

13 12 **þæs þe of him (Ine) who.**

- 13 13 **to S̄ce Petre** to St Peter, i.e. to Rome.
his feorh gesealde died.
- 13 25 **X̄ps** an abbreviation for ΧΡΙΣΤΟΣ, Christ.
- 13 31 **Sciraburne = Scireburne** 14 4, 25 = Sherborne in Dorset.
broþur genitive: Gr. § 37.
- 14 8 **alle Cent eastewearde** acc. fem. sing.
- 14 9 **Æþered = Æþelræd = Æthelred.** Æþered, the usual spelling in the MSS, doubtless represents the wonted pronunciation.
- 14 12 **hie—namon** they (the East Angles) made peace with them. The commoner construction in the Chronicle is *wiþ* with the accus.: see 14 22, 34, and cp. 19 31.
- 14 14 **on Norþhymbre** (acc.), into Northumbria. Cp. 15 8.
micel Gr. § 43 n. 3.
- 14 17 **to þam—wærun** came to the resolution that they would fight (lit. would be fighting) against the horde. *To þam* is used, like Ger. *dazu*, to anticipate the following noun-clause: see note on 8 20.
- 14 18 **þeah** nevertheless, i.e. though it was late in the year.
- 14 20 **hie sume inne wurdon** some of them got in. Observe the construction of *sum*, in apposition with the nom. For *wurdon* see Gr. § 74 (a).
- 14 22 **sio** Gr. § 157.
- 14 27 **Snotengaham** Nottingham.
- 14 30 **gefultumadon.** Apparently the only examples in the EWS. portion of the Chronicle of the ending of the past indic. pl. being borrowed in the past subjunctive pl. are *weorþedon* 1 8, *uþon* 8 27, *gefultumadon* here and *gefuhton* in the next line. But in Orosius and the *Cura Pastoralis* examples are much more numerous.
- 15 4 **peodford** Thetford in Norfolk.
- 15 8 **Readingas** Reading in Berkshire.
- 15 9 **þæs ymb iii niht** after three days from that time. See Gr. § 39 n. 4. The use of *niht* for 'day' and *winter* for 'year' (8 4) shows how the long dark nights and long gloomy winters of the time when the land was well-nigh covered with forests impressed the imagination of our ancestors.
- 15 10 **Englafeld** Englefield in Berkshire.
- 15 17 **Æscesdun** Ashdown, close to Compton, between Newbury and Didcot. The Berkshire White Horse is said to commemorate this battle.
- 15 24 **þa hergas—ofslægenra** both the divisions (the *gefylcu* of l. 17) [were] put to flight and [there were] many thousands of slain. See Gr. §§ 33, 55 (g).

15 25 on against them.

15 27 Basengas Basing in Hampshire.

15 29 Meretun probably Marden in Wiltshire.
gefylcium Gr. § 33.

15 30 butu Gr. § 55 n. 3.

15 32 ahton wælstowe gewald. Here and in 16 6 see note on 11 7.

16 5 Wiltun Wilton in Wiltshire.
hine it, the *here* (masc.).

16 7 þæs geares gen. of time.

wurdon. OE. uses both *weorðan* (like Ger. werden) and *wesan* (*bēon*) to form the passive voice. Cp. *wærun ofslægene* 16 11.

16 8 butan þam þe may be rendered 'besides the occasions when' or 'in addition to which'; but, to be strictly grammatical, *rade* should come out of the relative clause and be governed by *butan*:—*butan þam radum þe* &c., besides those raids that Alfred &c. often rode on, which were not reckoned.

him reflex. dat., frequent with verbs of motion.

16 17 Turecesieg Torksey on the Trent in Lincolnshire.

16 19 Hreopedun Repton in Derbyshire.

16 27 mid him—þam both in his own person and with all those.

16 30 sumum þam here see note on 14 20.

16 31 be Tinan þære ei by the river Tyne. See Gr. § 30.

16 32 Stræcled Walas the Britons or Welsh of Strathclyde (between the Clyde and Solway Firth).

16 34 Grantebrycg now corrupted into Cambridge.

17 1 sumera: cp. *wintra* (dat.) 19 18, *wintra* (gen.) 17 27; and also *sumere* 19 10, *wintres* 10 17. See Gr. § 36 n. 1. *Sumer* is not a *u*-stem, but has imitated the declension of her lord the *winter*. See notes on 6 5 and 15 9.

17 2, 3 an...oþru neuter, referring to *scipu* implied in *sciphlæstas* (masc.).

17 6 þam halgan beage the sacred temple-ring on the altar in heathen temples; all oaths were to be made by laying the hand upon the temple-ring (*Vigfússon*).

þe hie—noldon which they had before been willing [to do] for no people. The duplication of the negative is quite normal.

17 7 under þam under those circumstances.

17 8 nihtes Gr. § 39 n. 4.

Escanceaster = Exanceaster l. 15 = Exeter.

17 10 ergende Gr. § 85 and n.

17 12 sigelede Gr. § 88 (5); cp. 29 20, 30 1, 31 30, 32 4.

17 13 *forwearþ* sing. to agree with *cxx*=*hundtwelftig*, a neut. noun governing the gen. *scipa*.

Swanawic Swanage in Dorset.

17 15 *hindan ofridan* lit. to overtake from behind by riding. The adv. is equally redundant in *hindan offaran*, overtake 24 29, *foran forridan*, intercept 24 31, *forfaran foran*, blockade 26 32. Cp. 45 5.

17 16 *him--meahte* one could not [come] at them.

17 22 *Cippanham* Chippenham in Wiltshire.

ond geridon—adræfdon. The Parker ms has *ond* before *ofer sæ* instead of before *micel*, but this gives no satisfactory sense: 'they conquered Wessex and took possession of much of the people and drove them over sea.' I have therefore adopted the reading of the four mss B, C, D, E.

17 29 *ond dccc*—heres and eight hundred and forty men of his army with him.

17 32 *Æþelingæigg* Athelney in Somerset, between Durston and Langport.

17 33 *se dæl* remoter subject of *was winnende*.

18 1 *Sealwudu* Selwood Forest in Somerset.

him—ongen came to meet him there. For *ongen* see Gr. p. 146. The sing. verb shows how such words as *Sumorsæte* (men of Somerset), even though qualified by a pl. adj., could already be used as virtual singulars.

18 2 *se dæl*—was those men of Hants who had not been driven over sea: see 17 23.

18 6 *þæt geweorc* Chippenham; see 17 22 and 13 15.

18 10 *þritiga sum* with twenty-nine others. Gr. § 55 (*d*).

18 11 *weorþuste* Gr. § 50 n. 2.

Aller near Langport in Somerset.

18 12 *his* the object of *onfeng*.

18 13 *Weþmor* Wedmore near Glastonbury in Somerset.

18 17 *hloþ*. We find the following definition in Ine's Laws under the heading 'Be gefongenum ðeofum': *Ðeofas we hatað oð vii men*, from *vii hloð oð xxxv*; *siððan bið* here.

18 18 *Fullanham*=*Fullanhom* 18 22=*Fulham* in Middlesex.

18 23 *Gend* Ghent, Flem. *Gent*, Fr. *Gand*.

18 27 *Mæs* the river Meuse, Du. *Maas*.

19 1 *up on Scald to Cundop* up the Scheldt as far as Condé.

19 3 *up on Sunnan to Embenum* up the Somme as far as Amiens.

19 7 *ond hie þeah* however they (the townsmen).

19 12 *Sturemuþa* mouth of the Essex Stour.

19 13 **scipo alle** Gr. §§ 20 n. 3, 42 n. 3 (e).

19 18 **Carl** Carloman, king of Aquitaine and Burgundy.

19 19 **his broður** Louis III, king of northern France. 'Ane gear' is an error: Louis died in 882, Carloman in 884. *The dates of the Chronicle are not reliable within a year or two.*

19 21 **Hloþwig** Louis (Ger. Ludwig) the Stammerer (877—9), son of Charles the Bald (l. 22 and 13 6).

19 22 **þe...his dohtor** whose daughter. Gr. § 60 n. 2.

19 25 **tua=tuwwa** 22 22=twiwa *adv.* twice, not to be confounded with **tua** 7 5=twā, fem. of twēgen.

19 30 **þe Crist on þrowude** on which Christ suffered. Note that this is always the position of a prep. governing a rel. pron.

20 4 **haldonne**. This is the unique instance in the EWS. portion of the Chronicle of a dat. inf. in *-onne*; in the Cura Pastoralis they are not uncommon. Gr. § 66 (g).

20 6 **oþ Mæterne, oþ Caziei** to the Marne, to Chézy-sur-Marne.

20 7 **innan Ionan** within Yonne, i.e. between the Yonne and the Loing, two tributaries on the left bank of the Seine.

20 9 **Karl** the Emperor Charles the Fat (le Gros), who since 885 had ruled over the whole dominion of his great-grandfather Charlemagne.

20 10 **wicum** dat. denoting a point of time.

20 13 **honda** Gr. § 36.

20 15 **Rin** Rhine.

20 16, 17 **Roþulf** Rudolph, Count of Upper Burgundy; **Oda** Odo, Count of Paris; **Beorngar** Berengar, Margrave of Friuli; **Wiba** Guido, Duke of Spoleto.

20 18 **on þa healfe muntas** lit. on that side of the mountain, i.e. on the far side of the Alps.

20 19 **tu folcgefecht** the battles of Brescia in 888 and Trebbia in 889.

20 27 **Ælfredes sweostor cyninges**. Cp. 5 14 and 19 28. This OE. construction is the obvious source of the similar construction not uncommon in ME., where however it has sometimes led to confusion through the lack of the genitive inflection in one word. Thus we find in *Piers Plowman* B. xix. 182: 'Pieres pardon þe plowman'; and, with the proper name last, in the *Cant. Tales* F. 209: 'the Grekes hors Synon,' the horse of the Greek named Sinon; and in William of Palerne l. 5437: 'themperours moder William,' the mother of the emperor William.

20 28 **Pafia** Pavia.

21 1 **Godrum** see 18 10.

þæs whose: Gr. § 60 (a).

21 4 **Sant Laudan** St Lo in Normandy.

21 5 *betueoh* Gr. § 162.

21 7 *adrencton* Gr. § 88 (2).

21 9 *wið...mid*: see note on 12 3.

21 13 *lufan*. *Lufu*, love, in EWS. more often follows the weak declension than the strong. See Gr. §§ 26, 40 n. 3.

21 14 *þriddan healfre* two and a half: Gr. § 54 n. 2.

21 20 At the beginning of this line stands the year '892' in the Parker MS, the last thing in the handwriting of the first scribe. But the words 'þy ilcan geare' show that the following entry by the second scribe nevertheless belongs to the year 891.

21 23 *on ane heafe*. It is to be noted that *on* is frequently used with the acc. where, by the analogy of classical syntax, one would rather have expected a dat. Cp. 12 32, 21 23, 24 14.

21 26 *Bunne* Boulogne.

21 28 *mid horsum mid ealle* horses and all.

Limene muþa: *Lympne* or *Lymne* (pron. *Lim*), the Roman *Portus Lemanis*, near Hythe in Kent, no doubt marks the former mouth of the river *Lymne*. The physical features of the coast have altered greatly; there is no river *now* to which the description in the text would apply; but the course of the 'Limene' must be pretty closely followed by the present military canal. Mr W. H. Stevenson identifies the Rother with the 'Limene,' and states that mod. *Lympne* marks the former mouth of this river, which now empties itself at Rye.

21 29 *mid ccl hunde scipa* with 250 ships. Gr. § 55 (*f*).

21 30 *eastlang ond westlang* from east to west.

21 31 *hundtwelftiges mila* Gr. § 55 (*e*).

21 33 *wealda* Gr. § 36 n. 1 and note on 17 1.

22 1 *inne on* within; cp. 24 29. The *on* at the end of the line is redundant.

22 4 *Middeltun* Milton in Kent, near the Isle of Sheppey.

22 5 *Apulder* Appledore in Kent, on the Royal Military Canal. See note on 21 28.

22 7 *on þæm eastrice geweorc* referring to the Danes' winter camp at Louvain 891—2. The dates from 893 onwards have all been increased by one by the scribe; probably the original dates were correct: the beginning of 893 would be 'twelve months' after the winter camp at Louvain. See 24 34 and note.

Norþhymbre ond Eastengle i.e. the Danes of Northumbria and E. Anglia: cp. 24 5.

22 12 *þær þær—wæterfæstenne* lit. where he nighest had space owing to [the Danes'] wood-fastness and water-fastness; that is to say, Alfred

led his army in between the Danes at Appledore and those at Milton in order to prevent their uniting, and then, dividing his forces, invested the two encampments. The preventive use of *for*, commoner in ME., is still preserved in such sentences as 'I shall go my own way *for* all you may say.'

22 14 ægþerne sc. *here*.

22 15 hie the Danes.

22 16 efes for *efese*: an uninflected dat. sing. is of very rare occurrence.

22 17 mæstra daga ælce lit. on each of most days, i.e. almost every day.

22 20 set ham Gr. § 16 n. 2.

22 22 cþr s. þæ...opre siþe (instr.) once...the other time.

22 24 herehyð Gr. § 34 n. 1.

22 25 þa = *hie* (acc. fem. sg.) = *herehyð*; see note on 2 15.

in on into: the first word may be regarded as an adv., the second is a prep.; cp. 22 1 and 29 18. Here and in 25 2 the three other MSS which contain this passage have the one word *innan*, into.

22 26 forrad...foran see note on 17 15.

22 27 Fearnham Farnham in Surrey.

22 29 be Colne on anne iggað along the Hertfordshire Colne to an island (Thorney).

besæt...utan invested. *Utan*, lit. from outside, is often used pleonastically. Cp. note on 17 15.

22 30 þa hwile þe (acc. sing.) lit. the while that, the origin of our modern conjunction 'while.' With *lengest* it = as long as.

22 31 gesetenne: see Gr. § 80 and note on 6 14.

22 33 þa...þa then: cp. 23 32, 25 23. The duplicated *þa* almost always = when, as in 24 1. *On fære* may be supplied from the line above.

22 34 The situation is not a difficult one to understand. Alfred had divided the native army into two parts (22 19), one of which was investing the Danes in Thorney; but their supplies gave out before they were relieved by the other part under Alfred himself. Though the siege was thus raised for a time, the Danes did not escape because their king was wounded.

23 6 norþsæ the Bristol Channel, still called 'the north sea' by Plymouth sailors, so I am told.

þa þe suð ymbutan foron. It is not clear whether the Danes collected 100 or 140 ships in all. The most probable explanation seems to be that they collected 100 ships and sailed to the coast of S. Devon; here

they divided, 40 ships going round Cornwall to the Bristol Channel, and the rest besieging Exeter. Two slight alterations would make this the meaning of the text: the insertion of *foron* after *scipa* in l. 5, and of *oðru* after *þa* in l. 6. The omission of the words 'ond sum feowertig scipa norþ ymbutan' in the B, C and D MSS tends to confirm this interpretation.

23 8 Exanceastres. The termination is noteworthy as indicating a change of gender; *ceaster*, city, is fem.

23 10 þa they, i.e. the 'swiþe gewalden dæl eastweardes þæs folces,' by which we are probably to understand a small part of Alfred's force left to guard the Danes in Thorney.

23 12 Beamfleot Benfleet in Essex.

23 27 agef Gr. § 145.

23 28 geworct=geworht, Gr. § 90.

þone ilcan—sceolde. Ethelred was the 'alderman' of Mercia. He had married Alfred's daughter Æthelflæd.

24 2 Sceoburg Shoebury in Essex.

24 6 Sæfern the river Severn.

24 7 Æþered see note on 23 28. Æthelhelm and Æthelnoth were the 'aldermen' of Wilts (see 27 25) and Somerset respectively.

24 13 Buttingtun now Buttington Tump at the mouth of the Wye in Gloucestershire.

24 15 þære ea the river Wye. Gr. § 30.

24 16 wiþ used pregnantly = **abisgod wið 24 1.**

hie the Danes.

24 17 micne=micelne: syncope before a termination beginning with a consonant is quite exceptional: Gr. § 10.

24 21 þegnas ofslægen; ond se dæl. Plummer suggests the following greatly improved reading, obtained by combining the readings of the B, C and D MSS: 'þegnas, ond þara Deniscra þær wearð swiþe mycel wæl geslegen, ond se dæl.'

24 27 Wirhealas=Wirheal **25 2**=Wirral, part of Cheshire.

24 28 Legaceaster Chester. The name is derived from Lat. Legionis castra; it had been the station of the twentieth legion.

24 34 hider ofer sæ comon: that was in the autumn of 892. See **21 25** seq., and note on **22 7**.

25 1 gere Gr. § 145.

25 9 Meresig Mersea Island at the mouth of the Colne in Essex.

25 11 Cisseceaster Chichester in Sussex.

25 16 Lyge the river Lea.

25 24 gerypon Gr. §§ 102 n. 2 and 72.

25 28 *éas* Gr. § 30.

25 32 *Cwatbrycg* Bridgnorth in Shropshire. There is still a place *Quat* a few miles down the Severn from there.

25 34 *þa ealle* *sc. scipu*: Gr. § 42 n. 3 (*e*).

26 4 *þone winter* acc. of duration of time.

26 8 *begeton*=*begēaton*: Gr. § 145.

26 9 *Godes þonces* by the will or mercy of God: *þonces* is a genitive absolute governing *Godes*: Gr. § 171.

26 9—11 Observe the progression: *ealles for swiðe*, (not) all too much; *micle swiþor*, much more; *ealles swiþost* (= *ealra swiþust* l. 22), most of all.

26 13 *þrym*=*þrim*: Gr. § 55 (*e*).

26 19 *nemde* Gr. § 88 (5).

26 20 *drehton* Gr. § 90 n. 2.

26 23 *ongen* Gr. § 163 (p. 146).

26 24 *oðru* (neut.) *sc. scipu*.

26 26 *hieran* Gr. § 50.

næron—Denise they were constructed neither on the Frisian nor on the Danish model.

26 29 *þær* on that coast.

26 31 *nigonum* Gr. § 55 (*d*). Cp. 27 3, 26.

tó to that coast or against them.

26 32 *forforon*—*utermere* they blockaded the mouth, so that the Danes could not get to the open sea. See note on 17 15.

26 34 *on drygum* *sc. londe*.

uppe on *londe* inland; cp. *Cant. Tales* A. 702.

27 3 *þa comon*—*ásæton* they got away because the ships of the English ran aground.

27 5 *þæs deopes* evidently the channel made by the river in what was otherwise at low water an estuary of mud.

27 12 *ond ealra monna* in all.

27 21 *mid monnum mid ealle* cp. 21 28 and note.

27 28 *Apulfing*=*Æþelwulfing* 16 3=son of Ethelwulf.

ealra haligra mæssan All Saints' Day, 1st of November.

27 31 *oþrum*—*wintra* one and a half less than thirty years i.e. 28½ years. It is impossible here to enter upon the disputed question of the date of Alfred's death. Gr. § 54 n. 2.

OROSIUS.

Hence onwards the notes become less full, with a view to securing graduation in difficulty in translating the text.

Orosius was a disciple of Augustine, who, early in the fifth century, wrote a History of the World, which became one of the standard works of the middle ages. Nothing but this fact justifies its inclusion in the small number of works that Alfred translated. It was originally written in order to prove that the troubles and evils of the Christian era were not due to Christianity, but had been exceeded by those of Pagan times. Alfred's translation is almost too free to merit the name. It contains three original insertions, two of which make up our second and third extracts. No one now studies ancient history in Orosius: he would be even more ill-advised who should take the West-Saxon version as an authority. This caution is the more necessary because no attempt is made, as a rule, in these Notes to correct King Alfred's numerous mistakes, except where the modern English rendering would be affected by them. Enough instances are given however to show their nature and extent. See note on 42 20. Alfred's *Orosius* has been edited, with the Latin original, for the Early English Text Society by Dr Sweet. The only accessible translation is Thorpe's in Bohn's Antiquarian Library.

The numbers in brackets (book and chapter) at the head of each extract will facilitate reference to Sweet and Thorpe. In the following notes 'Lat.' means the original Latin of Orosius.

28 3 garsæg = garsecg l. 7: Gr. §§ 121 n. 1, 33 n. 3.

on þreo tonemdon distinguished by three names.

28 8 ond swa—licgað 'and so takes up half of all the earth from the eastern side. Then on the north, that is, on the right of Asia, in the river Don, there (emphatic) the boundaries of Asia and Europe meet.' Asia is supposed to be facing west, so that Europe is on her right and Africa on her left.

28 12 Wendelsæ the Mediterranean.

wiþwestan west of. Alfred follows Orosius. Ancient geographers differed in placing the boundary between Libya (Africa) and Asia either on the west of Egypt, or along the Nile (as here), or at the isthmus of Suez and the Red Sea.

28 14 **Europe hio.** This repetition of the subject is very frequent in Alfred's *Orosius*. Cp. *Asia ond Europe hiera*, ll. 10, 11.

28 15 **Riffeng þæm beorgum** Lat. Rhiphaei montes, in N. Scythia.

28 16 **garsege—Sarmondisc** Lat. Sarmaticus oceanus, probably the Arctic Ocean.

hateð = hætt l. 21: Gr. § 68 n. 2.

28 17 **Alexandres herga:** the Latin has 'aras Alexandri Magni.' *Herg* is a dialectal form of *hearg*.

28 18 **Rochovasco þære þeode** Lat. in Rochhaosbasorum finibus, supposed to mean the Rhozolani, the reputed ancestors of the Russians.

þæt fen—Meotedisc Lat. Maeotidas paludes, the Palus Maeotis, now the Sea of Azov.

28 20 **Theodosia** mod. Kaffa in the Crimea.

28 23 **Se westsupende Europe, landgemirce** lit. the S.W. end of Europe, the boundary. The Lat. is: *Europae in Hispania occidentalis oceanus terminus est.*

29 2 **þætte** which, for **þæt þe** by assimilation.

Gaðes Cadiz.

29 3 **Ercoles** of Hercules: see his tenth labour, the capture of the oxen of Geryones.

29 4 **Ond—Scotland:** this sentence is Alfred's addition.

29 7 **Westsé** the sea off the west coast of Norway; the Baltic was called the *Östsæ*.

29 9 **Finna** Laplanders.

on huntoðe a-hunting, engaged in hunting.

29 14 **him:** the reflex. dat. with verbs of motion is so common that no further attention will be called to it.

ealne weg all the way, acc. of duration of space.

29 18 **in on** cp. l. 25 and see note on 22 25.

29 20 He was the first to double the North Cape, and Onthere's farthest north held its ground for nearly seven hundred years, until the voyage of Willoughby and Chancellor in 1553 (Markham).

swa swa as far as: cp. l. 24.

29 25 **an micel ea** the Varzuga (Markham).

30 4 **hám** Gr. § 16 n. 2.

30 7 **Beormas** the North Curelians, on the western coast of the White Sea (Markham).

30 8 **þara Terfinna land** the country between the Gulf of Bothnia and the Arctic Sea, *Ter* being the ancient name of the Kola peninsula. *Terfinna* therefore means the Finns (Laplanders) in *Ter* (Markham).

30 11 **ymb hie utan** by tmesis for *ymbutan hie*.

30 12 *þæs soþes* prob. two independent gens. both governed by *hwæt*: 'what of truth there was of that,' what truth there was in their reports.

30 17 *Se* that (emphatic).

30 19 *feowertiges* gen. governed by *lange*: Gr. § 55 (e) (h). Cp. 31 2.

30 21 *he syxa sum* he with five others. Mr Frank T. Bullen, author of *The Cruise of the Cachalot*, kindly sends me this note: 'I should say that 90 or 100 feet is too great a length; probably they are eye measurements enhanced by haste and excitement. With this reservation I see no reason why Ohthere and five companions should not have killed 60 embayed rorquals in two days. I should doubt the possibility of their slaying the same number of morses (walrus) in the same time.'

30 22 *þe heora sped on beoð* which their wealth consists in. It is to be remembered that this idiomatic quasi-adverbial position of the prep. governing a rel. pron. has its origin in the usual OE. construction.

30 29 *horsan* Gr. § 14 n. 2.

30 33 *seoles = sioles* 31 3 = gen. of *seolh*: Gr. § 159.

31 2 *sy* must be, jussive subjunctive.

31 4 *Norðmanna land = Norðweg* l. 34 = Norway. This equation is not of course intended to imply, any more than in other cases, that the boundaries of Norway were the same then as now; but historical geography is outside the scope of these notes.

31 5 *his* of it.

31 9 *easteward*, 31 10 *Eastwerd*, for *suðeward*, by a confusion of thought, as is clear from the general sense of ll. 9—12. The breadth of Norway is of course east and west.

swa norðor swa smælre the further north the narrower. *Norðor* is a compar. adv., *smælre* a compar. adj. agreeing with *land*: Gr. §§ 50, 53.

31 10—13 Rask multiplies these measurements by five to reduce Ohthere's miles to English miles. I am not convinced that Alfred had not already rectified them, as he seems to have done in 33 3. It is not the extent of 'Norway' that is given, but of the inhabited cultivated strip of land on the west.

31 12 *wære*: the subjunctive is accounted for by the 'oratio obliqua.'

31 18 *Sweoland* the land of the *Swēon*, Swedes, the S.E. of the Scandinavian peninsula.

op þæt land norðeward. This seems to imply that 'Norðmanna land' formed the northern boundary of 'Sweoland,' but this was not the case; the 'moras' intervened. East of S. Norway was 'Sweoland,' east of N. Norway 'Cwena land.' The 'Cwenas' were a Finnish tribe.

31 23 *scypa...leohte* Gr. §§ 20 n. 3 and 42 n. 3 (*e*).

31 25 *Halgoland*. 'Othere's home has been placed on the shores of Lerivik Sound, between the Island of Senyen and the mainland' (Markham).

31 27 '*Sciringesheal* is in old Norwegian *Scirings-salr*, which, in the ninth century, was a town on the shores of a small bay in Larviks-fjord called *Viks-fjord*' (Markham).

31 32 *þissum lande* is of course Great Britain; '*Ireland*' may be the Shetlands.

32 2 *Gotland* Jutland.

32 3 *Sillende* Zealand.

32 5 *æt Hæþum* Hedeby or Haddeby, the ancient name of Schleswig. See note on 4 14.

Winedas the Wends. *Weonoðland* l. 16, *Weonodland* l. 23, *Winodland* 33 6, is the land of the Wends, now Mecklenburg and Pomerania.

32 6 *Angel Anglen* in Schleswig-Holstein between Schleswig and Flensburg.

32 7 *on þæt bæcbord Denamearc* 'Denmark' on the left. The Danes formerly occupied the most southern part of the Scandinavian peninsula, the modern Halland, Skåne and Blekinge, as well as Zealand and the surrounding islands.

32 11 *wæs...þa igland*: observe the sing. verb with a deferred and remote pl. subject.

32 12 *ða twegen dagas* those two days; see l. 9. O.'s course lay between Zealand on the right and Moen, Falster, Laaland etc. on the left.

in Denemearce. Sweet emends '*inn on Denemearce*,' because of '*in on Dene*' l. 6, and is followed by American editors. He loses sight of the fact that, whilst *Dene* is acc., *Denemearce* is dat., and *in(n)* *on* always governs the acc. *Hieran* in the sense of 'belong' is usually construed with *tō*, as in ll. 18, 22.

32 15 *Truso* on the Drausen See between E. and W. Prussia. See 33 4.

32 17 *Langaland etc.* Langeland, Laaland, Falster, Skåne (ON. Skåney, in '*Beowulf*' Scedenig).

32 19 *Burgenda land* land of the Burgundians, i.e. the island of Bornholm.

us: observe the change from third to first person.

32 20 *sylyfe* nom. agreeing with *þa*; *him* is reflex. dat.: Gr. § 57.

32 21 *Blecingaég etc.* Blekinge, Möre (in Sweden), Öland, Gottland (islands).

32 22 **Sweon**=Swēom, dat. pl. of Swēon, Swedes: Gr. §§ 40 n. 2, 14 n. 2.

32 24 **Wisle** Vistula.

33 1 to **Estum** to the Esthonians or Osterlings, a Finnish tribe dwelling on the shores of the Baltic to the east of the Vistula. Cp. Estmere l. 2, Estland l. 5.

33 2 **Estmere** Frisches Haff.

33 3 **Ilfiŋg** the river Elbing, running from the Drausen See into Frisches Haff; the town of Elbing is on its banks.

33 5 **Wisle** i.e. the eastern mouth of Vistula, called Nogat.

33 7 of **þæm mere**—sæ: the mouth of Frisches Haff faces just about N.W.

33 19 **þæt** during which time. Supply *licgað* in l. 18 from *lið* in l. 16.

33 20 **ealle þa hwile þe** see note on 22 30.

33 26 The following illustration of the plan of these races is taken from Bosworth:



The horsemen assemble five or six miles from the property, at *d* or *e*, and gallop towards *c*; the man who has the swiftest horse, coming first to 1 or *c*, takes the first and largest part. The man who has the horse coming second takes part 2 or *b*, and so, in succession, till the least part, 6 or *a*, is taken.

34 2 **hys weg**es on his way, adverbial genitive: Gr. § 171.

ðan=ðon, instr. of *se*; cp. ll. 7, 19, and *godcunde* l. 20.

34 3 **motan**=moton=they must. Such sudden changes of number, even, as here, without an expressed subject, are quite a normal feature of OE. syntax. Cp. the change from *man* to *hi* in ll. 10, 11.

34 6 **swiðost** for the most part.

34 8 **ond þæs—alecgað** and [by the squandering] of what they lay down by the wayside. The meaning is clear, though the construction of *þæs* is obscure. Sweet suggests that it 'is loosely dependent on *legere* in the preceding line.'

34 10 **ælces geðeodes man** the men of each tribe; *man* is indefinite but universal.

34 11 **sceolan** Gr. § 144 (*f*).

34 12 *án mægð þæt hi magon* one tribe which can. There is uncertainty as to the exact construction. *þæt* can hardly be the relative pron., since *mægð* is fem. I would suggest as the probable explanation: 'There is among the Esthoniāns [such] a tribe that they can etc.'

34 13 *þy...þæt* therefore...because. The more usual correlatives are *þý...þý* as in 11 18.

34 15 *ealað* Gr. § 39 n. 6.

34 16 In recording the information received from his two sailor visitors, Ohthere and Wulfstan, the clearness and perspicacity of the narrative, and the rejection of all hearsay evidence, show that king Alfred was most careful and conscientious, anxious to secure accuracy, and only to present to his people what was reliable (Markham).

34 18 *syfan gear* accus. of duration of time.

34 21 *Sómpeius—Iustinus*. This is a sufficiently curious translation of 'Pompejus historicus, ejusque breuiator Iustinus.' The *Historiarum Philippicarum Libri XLIV* (see Book 36, chap. 2) of Justinus was taken from the lost *Historiae Philippicae* of Trogus Pompeius.

34 22 *singende*. When Pompeius became a *scop* it was but natural he should 'sing'; the Lat. has 'ait.' It will be seen that the syntax of the following sentence is naught, though the meaning is clear.

34 23 *him—gebroðrum* the brothers then being afraid—dat. absolute. Note that *him* is reflexive; *ondræðan* governs accus. (as in 43 3) or gen.

35 8 *beforan sæde* is the equivalent of a compound verb, foretold; *ær* is redundant.

35 9 *þan* in the dat. pl. is quite anomalous in EWS.: see note on 34 2 and Gr. § 59 n.

35 18 *toþon...þæt* by tmesis for *toþonþæt*, which is correlative with *Forðon* in l. 16.

35 19 *wæron* see note on 1 8.

35 25 *Amoses* Amasis.

35 33 *him* to themselves.

36 12 *heora unðances* cp. 66 2, and see note on 26 9.

36 14 *hi* accusative.

36 16 *fornæh*=*forneah* 42 31. The former is the true form of the word, which has apparently been influenced by the advs. *nēan* and *nēar*: Gr. § 155.

36 18 *gesemedé* Gr. § 89 (ii).

36 24 *ond—Numetores* and with the blood of Numitor, the grandfather of Romulus. *Eam*=uncle, but the Latin has *avo*. The construction is also confused: *eame* should be *eames*, gen. like *Numetores*, dependent on *blode* understood: cp. 37 4.

37 1 *him self* cp. 68 25, 93 30, and *he self* 38 13. The former shows clearly how mod. *himself* arose; *him* is reflex. dat.: Gr. § 57.

37 8 *þiosan* Gr. § 132.

underfeng—*burgwarana* made war on the citizens of Caenina, a town of the Sabines in Latium. Gr. § 40 n. 4.

37 15 *geendodon...forleten*: observe the different endings of these two past subjunctives in the same line.

37 19 *begietena* an instance of the somewhat rare fem. pl. inflection in a pp. in the predicate: Gr. § 49.

37 21 *IIIIIX* forty (?); Lat. 'CCXLV.'

þætte redundant. Sometimes we find 'gewearð þætte,' it happened that.

Cambisis Cambyses.

38 14 *on þa læssan Asiam* into Asia Minor.

38 16 *butu* is neut., referring to *lond* understood: Gr. § 55 n. 3.

38 17 *Mæcedoniam*: the OE. construction requires this to be a dat.; such liberties with Latin case-forms are by no means uncommon. See note on 47 29.

38 21 *Morotthonie* = *Merothonia* 39 15 = *Marathon*.

ladteow is an intermediate form between *ladþeow* (road-servant, guide, leader) and *latteow* 55 33, showing partial assimilation of the medial consonants.

38 22 *Htesseus* Theseus; the Latin has *Miltiades* correctly.

se wæs—*hæfde* he was rather swift in action than strong in forces: Lat. *celeritate magis quam virtute fretus*.

38 28 *for þæm* *sc.* *gewinne* *þæt* his *fæder* *astealde*.

38 29 *scipa* Gr. § 20 n. 3.

38 30 *Damerað* *Demaratus*.

39 1 *miclena* Gr. § 47 n. 1.

dulmuna Lat. *rostratas naves*.

39 5 *þæt*—*adrincan* that they could quench their thirst with. *þæt* (=þe) is virtually governed by *of*, cp. l. 4; the absence of the dat. inflexion is accounted for by its position and the remoteness of the prep.

39 12 *hwæt sceolde*—*abolgen wæs* why a greater force was needed against so small a band, beyond those only who had before been incensed against them there. The absolute use of *sculan*, *buton* with the acc., the strong pl. *ane* in the sense of the weak *anan* (Gr. § 55 n. 1, 2), and the sing. *wæs*, are all noteworthy.

39 16 *þe...hiora* Gr. § 60 n. 2.

39 18 *mæst ealle* cp. the vulgar idiom 'most all of them.'

39 19 *him þa ofþyncendum* it displeasing him then—the pres. part. of an impers. verb in the dat. absolute governing *him*. Cp. 34 23.

39 27 *ealla*: apart from *feawa*, *monega*, which imitate *fela* (Gr. § 43 n. 7), this is a unique occurrence in EWS. of the inflection *-a* in the nom. acc. pl. masc. of adjs. It also may be due to imitation of *fela*, or to the gender of the collective *-waru*, fem., from which the masc. pl. *-ware* was formed.

39 28 *gesunde* agrees, it is to be noted, with the nom. *hie*, not with the reflex. dat. object *him*.

40 6 *mare* neut. compar. adj. used with the gen. for the compar. adv. *ma*; cp. 39 29.

40 9 *ærest*. The meaning is, either (1) 'that they would fight that battle at first by themselves,' or (2) 'that they would finish the fight soonest (most expeditiously) by themselves.' The former is the usual sense of *ærest*.

40 21 *awende*. Cosijn enumerates 31 instances of the ending *-e* for the subjunctive pl. in EWS., but there are many more, e.g. *sceolde* l. 24, *gehulpe* 42 7, *tweode* 58 8, *gemette* 64 18.

40 27 *Marðonius* *Mardonius*.

41 1 *fultume*. We should expect *fultumes*. *Mid sumum his fultume* would be regular; and it is possible that the analogy of this construction accounts for the irregularity. Lat. has 'cum paucis.'

41 2 *þe he sér westweard...ofer* over which he before when westward bound.

41 5 *þa wæs ðæm cyninge swiþe ange* (adv.) then was the king very anxious.

41 10 *on* undertaken in, conducted with.

41 11 *seþe him = þe him*, to whom: Gr. § 60 (*d*).

41 12 *scipun* Gr. § 14 n. 2.

41 16 *Æfterþæmþe—hundeatigum* Lat. 'post Urbem conditam anno ccxc.' The OE. numeral is in the dat. of a point of time. Gr. § 55 (*f*).

41 22 *hie healfe* cp. 14 20 and note.

42 1 *micla* Gr. § 42 n. 3 (*b*).

42 4 *Fulcisci* the Volsci.

42 6 *ond þær—gehulpe þa* and there they would have perished of hunger if they had not helped them who.

42 12 *an ger full* for a whole year.

42 13 *æloe dæg* Gr. § 16 n. 2.

42 14 *to þæm senatum* to the senators (or senate). *Senatus* is treated by Alfred as a plural: see 58 15, 63 18 and 64 7. Cp. 59 4.

42 20 It will be instructive to compare this paragraph with the original Lat. 'Potestas consulum decemviris tradita, constituendarum legum Atticarum gratia, magnam perniciem reipublicae invexit: nam primus ex decemviris, cedentibus caeteris, solus Appius Claudius sibi continuavit imperium.'

42 32 *þæt* this, referring to the following noun-clause 'hwele gewinn etc.', which should come at the end of the sentence.

43 1 *stænce*: this seems to be almost a unique instance in EWS. of *æ* as the mutation of *o*; perhaps *mænig* 32 3 is another example. Gr. § 127.

43 2 *ungetima*. This word occurs three times in *Orosius* and nowhere else; in each instance one MS has *-tima*, the other *-tina*. Sweet believes that the correct form is *ungetiēna* (pl.). In either case the meaning is 'misfortunes.'

43 8 *ond*—*wære* and might witness.

43 12 *Focenses* Phocenses, the inhabitants of Phocis, north of the Gulf of Corinth.

43 13 *oðer ðara...oppe...oppe* one of the two...either...or.

43 19 *dyde...to gewæaldon* reduced to subjection: cp. 66 13. Gr. § 14 n. 2.

43 22 *ægþres...ge þæt...ge eac þæt* in both ways...that...and also that.

44 1 *anra gehwelc* Gr. § 55 n. 1.

monig oþru Gr. § 43 n. 3.

44 5 *him...mid* in alliance with him.

44 9 *toðonþæt him gelicade þæt* because it seemed to (lit. pleased) him that; cp. 49 19 and 59 24. There and in two other passages of *Orosius* (not included in this *Reader*) *toðonþæt* is used with *ðencan* as if they were together intended to render the Lat. *ut* with the subjunctive or an equivalent expression denoting purpose: e.g. *toþonþæt hie hit acwencean þohton* (*Orosius* ed. Sweet 200 16)=Lat. *ad extinguendum ignem*. The meaning 'because' is a very unusual one for *toðonðæt*, and seems to accord as ill, as the usual meaning 'in order to' accords well, with the signification of its separate parts.

44 21 *on Cheranisse* in Chersonesus Thracica, which was colonised by Athenians. 'Creca folce' shows that Alfred took the Lat. 'multas *Cherronesi* urbes' for the name of a people.

44 24 *wið Hisdriana gewinne*. It is obvious that this curious construction is due to a misunderstanding of the Lat. 'qui cum *Istrianorum bello* premeretur, auxilium a Philippo petiit.'

44 31 *him self mid wæs*: *him* is governed by *mid*: Gr. § 57.

45 4 *wánspeða*: observe the pl. after a sing. verb; cp. l. 5, 46 20, etc.

45 23 **mehte**: the omission of the infin. is by no means uncommon; the sense is perfectly clear.

45 33 **Æpira rice** Epirus.

46 1 **þe...him** to whom: Gr. § 60 (*d*).

46 3 **swelcum** *sc.* tidum.

46 9 **hergeað** Gr. § 85.

þeh...lytles hwæt however little.

46 19 **eower Romana** of you Romans: Gr. § 58.

46 23 **ilcan tidun** Gr. §§ 14 n. 2 and 47 n. 1.

47 12 **wið feo gesealde** sold; *gesellan* alone usually means 'give'; but see 35 1. *Him* is refl. dat. *commodi*.

47 14 **æst** a very rare contraction of *ærest* (Gr. § 53).

47 15 **Nilirice** the Illyrians.

47 19 **þæs gehorsedan** *sc.* herges.

fifte healf Gr. § 54 n. 2.

47 29 **on Frigam, Asiam lond** into Phrygia, a country of Asia: a good illustration of the common use in OE. of the form of the Latin acc. for that of any of the oblique cases. In 57 29 *Italiam* is even nom. pl.

48 5 **ofer Taurasan þone beorg** over Mount Taurus.

48 8 **Ciðnus** Cydnus.

48 23 **Darius** acc. Lat.: 'Darium vero, cum a propinquis suis vincuntum compedibus aureis teneri comperisset, persequi statuit.'

49 1 **lytle** a little.

49 2 **þe he—ende** which (mercy) he afterwards in no measure.

49 6 **Chorasmias...Dacos** Chorasmii...Dahae, two peoples east of the Caspian.

49 7 **Chalisten** Callisthenes.

49 8 **ðe hi** who, C. and Alexander: Gr. § 60 (*d*).

49 9 **æt** (Lat. *apud*) is here hardly distinguishable from 'by.'

49 12 **Nisan Nysa**, the reputed birthplace of Bacchus.

49 14 **Cleoffiles** of Cleophis.

49 18 **Ercol** Hercules.

49 19 **toðonþæt** see note on 44 9.

50 14—18 Lat.: 'quem cum undique hostes circumdedissent incredibile dictu est, ut eum non multitudo hostium, non vis magna telorum terruerit.' This would be better expressed by reading 'þæt hit is ungeliefedlic to secganne' and placing this clause after *wigcræftum*.

50 18 **him an hand gán** surrender to them.

50 24 **Nyte we** Gr. § 66 (*a*).

50 25 **þæt** see note on 42 32.

50 27—32 Alfred evidently thought that the thanes went on breaking

down the wall instead of avenging Alexander; the whole five lines are not only an addition of his to the original, but incapable of being reconciled with it. This makes a satisfactory translation more difficult: "or again the conduct of the thanes, when they undoubtingly supposed that their lord was in the power of their enemies, either alive or dead, that they nevertheless would not cease breaking down the wall, so that they did not avenge their lord, although [i.e. even when in the course of breaking down the wall] they found him sitting weary on his knees."

50 34 þær...on = þe...on.

51 11 Eac...ge moreover...also, i.e. in addition to those named in l. 8.

51 21 feower—siextegum Gr. § 55 (h).

51 23 þeátra apparently declined like *winter*, with dat. in *-a*; see note on 17 1.

52 16 buton þæm anum þe except only that, but for the one fact that.

52 20 þa them, the Romans.

52 22 Lisum Liris, now Garigliano.

52 27 genedde = geneðde 55 15. The former is a very rare instance in EWS. of the assimilation given in Gr. § 88 (4).

52 33 to ðæm elpendon sceoldon should meet or attack elephants.

52 34 IIII X M fourteen thousand. The extent of Alfred's errors will be seen from the Lat.: 'cecidisse referuntur peditum quatuordecim millia octingenti et octoginta: capti mille trecenti et decem; equites autem caesi ducenti quadraginta duo, capti octingenti et duo, signa amissa viginti duo.'

53 5 buton—wære. This probably means 'unless many fewer were slain on that side.' It certainly does not represent the Lat.: 'nisi forte cum adeo pauci cadunt, ut admirationem virtutis augeat paucitas perditorum.'

53 10 dure: everywhere else in EWS. we find gen. dat. sing. *dura*: Gr. § 36.

Iofes Jove.

53 16 þæt refers to the clause 'þa þunor etc.' The preceding clause 'þæt—beon' is to be taken in immediate connection with *tacne*.

wearð...opiewed appeared, not 'was shown,' for in another passage *wearð opiewed* translates Lat. *emicuit* (Sweet 260 14).

53 21 Abulia Apulia.

53 22 oþran = oþrum: Gr. §§ 42 n. 3 (c) and 41.

53 26 flexe. The normal EWS. form would be *fleaxe*, as in 83 18. It is possible that this is a rare instance in EWS. of palatalisation through the influence of following *h* (Gr. § 135). It is much more likely

that 'Palatal Mutation' is entirely a post-EWS. change; and that we can only class *flex* with the various failures of the 'breaking' $\text{æ} > \text{ea}$ in EWS., which, apart from *mehte* etc. in Orosius (where *meahte* occurs twice only and *mehte* over 150 times), are by no means numerous.

hit the stake into which the nails had been driven.

53 29 *æt ælcon* in the case of each elephant: Gr. § 42 n. 3 (c).

ond *sippan*—*sceoldon* and afterwards the elephants were slaying the rest of the people as much as they should have protected them.

54 4 *Pena*. Cp. 59 3, 20, 60 7.

54 9 *þæt he heora self onseon nolde*. The Lat. leaves no doubt as to the meaning: 'Legatos...injuriosissime etiam a conspectu suo abstinuit'; but the construction is obscure. What governs *heora* in the gen.? *Onseon*, to look on, governs the acc. in *Beowulf* 1650 ('whiteseon on-sawon'), and it is not easy to see how it could govern a gen. Possibly it is a case of 'haplography,' and we should read *onsien onseon nolde* (cp. *Beow.* 1650), he himself would not look on their face. Since *onseon* is another form of *onsien*, this is only to suppose the occurrence of a common scribal blunder. Or the missing word may be *nanne* after *heora*.

54 11 *þe* because, as shown by the Lat. 'quod...juraverat.'

54 14 The Lat. has: 'P. Cornelio Scipione et Ti. Sempronio Longo consulibus.'

54 17 *þa monegan þeoda* sc. Gallia; Lat. 'inter Gallorum gentes.'

54 20 *munt Iof* lit. mount Jove, possibly the Great St Bernard Pass; there is nothing to correspond in the Lat.

54 23 *an M*: Lat. 'centum millium peditum.'

54 25 *Ticenan* Ticinus, now Ticino.

55 4 *Trefia* Trebia, now Trebbia. The whole question of the forms of classical loan-words in OE., which it is not possible to trench upon here, has been investigated in a most valuable work by Pogatscher: 'Zur Lautlehre der griechischen, lateinischen und romanischen Lehnworte im Altenglischen.'

55 11 *Bardan*: Lat. 'in summo Apennino.'

55 18 *nan nære þætte*. Either we must translate 'there was nothing that,' or must suppose that *þætte* is irregularly used for *seþe* who.

55 23 *hergenne*: Gr. § 66 (g). The usual form of the dat. inf. would be *hergianne*; this is the unique instance in EWS. of *-enne* for *-ianne*.

55 26 *þæt folc* the Roman army.

55 29 *VI* i.e. VI M: Lat. 'sex millia.'

55 31 *Scipia...Scipian* Cneius Scipio, who had been consul in 222 B.C., and his brother Publius, consul in 218, already referred to in 54 14, 26. The Lat. has: 'alter tunc Scipio, frater consulis Scipionis.'

55 32 *monega* Gr. § 43 n. 7.

56 3 *Arpis* Arpi in Apulia.

56 6 *Athium* Lat. 'apud Antium.'

56 10 *Lucius—Uarra* Lat. 'L. Aemilius Paullus et C. Terentius Varro.' Similarly for ll. 23, 24 the Lat. has: 'Periit in eo consul Aemilius Paullus. Varro consul Venusiam fugit.'

56 24 *þa on dæg* on that day, at that time. Gr. § 16 n. 2.

56 26 *Cartaina* Lat. 'Carthaginem.' Cp. 59 3, 5, 20, 25.

57 1 *sige* must be dat. governed by *tacne*; the usual construction with *tacn* would be *siges*.

57 6 *Celius* Lat. Caecilius.

57 18 *Decius* Lat. Decimus. It is curious that Shakespeare also has a 'Decius' Brutus in Julius Caesar, but that is due to Amyot, the intermediary French translator of Plutarch.

57 19 *seofontienewintre* an amusing mistranslation; Lat. has: 'Romani dictatorem Decimum Junium creant: qui, delectu habito ab annis decem et septem, inmaturae militiae quatuor legiones undecunque contraxit.'

57 25 *fordemedede—hæfdon*. Lat. has only: 'homines quicunque sceleribus obnoxii essent,' which throws no light on Alfred's distinction between those who 'fordemedede wæron' and those who 'hie selfe forworht hæfdon.' His comprehensive expression seems intended to include all prisoners alike, the innocent and the guilty.

57 29 *Italiam* see note on 47 29.

57 30 *orwene hwæðer*, despairing whether, is a curious combination; the whole clause is a clumsy translation of the Lat. 'desperata Romani status reparatione.'

57 31 *Benefente* Beneventum (not in Lat.).

57 34 *on þa Gallie—hæt* Lat. has only 'adversum Gallos.'

58 12 *Hasterbale—ofslogon*. Alfred's mis-statements are not in the Lat. which has only 'Asdrubalem bello oppresserunt.' This was of course Hannibal's brother (not uncle), who was slain in the battle of the Metaurus in Italy 207 B.C.

58 13 *his folces—gefengon*. The meaning is best brought out by quoting the Lat.: 'Nam triginta quinque millia militum de exercitu ejus vel caede vel captione minuerunt.'

58 18 *Craccus* Gracchus.

58 24 *Ispania* in imitation of the Lat. Cp. l. 11.

Capadotia Lat. 'Sardinia.'

58 30 *heora* *sc.* anwald.

59 2 *þa þa—consulas* Lat. 'L. Censorino et M. Manilio consulibus.'

59 10 sæte—neah dwell within ten miles of it. Lat. has: 'recedere procul a mari decem millibus passuum jussi sunt.'

59 12 hie=burg.

59 23 þa þa—consulas Lat. 'Cn. Cornelio Lentulo, L. Mummius Coss.'

60 2 hie selfe can mean 'herself' or 'themselves,' and one can hardly say that the latter with a sing. verb is a solecism of which Alfred was incapable. Lat. has: 'Rex Asdrubal se ultro dedit. Uxor Asdrubalis se duosque filios secum in medium jecit incendium.'

60 15 This sentence is a perversion of the argument of Orosius, who says: 'Quod cum ita sit, cur Christianis temporibus inputant hebetationem ac rubiginem suam, qua foris crassi, intus exesi sunt, qui porro ante sexcentos fere annos cotem illam splendoris et acuminis sui Carthaginem perdiderunt? Itaque finem volumini faciam, ne forsitan collidendo vehementius, discussa ad tempus rubigine, ubi necessarium acumen elicere non possum, supervacuam asperitatem inveniam.'

60 17 eowerra...eowres Gr. § 58 n. 1.

60 21 butan—ámirre seems to mean 'and not rather wasting my pains.'

60 21—25. This is one of the most difficult passages in Alfred's *Orosius*. The Lat. keeps consistently to the metaphor of the whetstone ('cotem'). See note on 60 15, where the last sentence may be somewhat freely rendered thus: 'And so I will end the book, lest perchance by a too forcible application, while shaking off the rust for the nonce, I may, being unable to bring out the required keenness, find an ineffectual roughness.' A close translation of the OE. is: 'It is also desirable that one should rub hard the softest "maum-stone" if (according as) he intends to make of it (lit. reach therein) the best whetstone. So then it is now very difficult for me to whet their mind, now that it will be neither sharp nor hard.' The last sentence contains the same metaphor as the Lat., that of grinding on a whetstone. But the previous sentence introduces an entirely different metaphor, that of making a good whetstone out of soft stone by hard rubbing.

61 6 Uecilius Vetilius.

61 9 Gaius Folucius C. Plautius.

61 22 Gælle the Gauls; the usual form is Gallie 57 34.

62 8 Favius Fabius.

62 11 his of Viriathus. How his associates came to be in Scythia (in Alfred's mind) will be seen from the Lat.: 'Fecit facinus etiam barbaris Scythiae, non dicam Romanae fidei et moderationi, execrabile.'

63 1 Temes...Welengaford Thames...Wallingford.

63 9 þa—wæron the three senators who were his supporters.

63 15 þara monna dependent on *unare*.

63 17 on Silomone Lat. 'apud Sulmonem,' mod. Sulmona, the birth-place of Ovid.

63 19 micelne—dune. Lat. has: 'Dyrrachium gerendi belli sedem delegerunt.'

63 23 on Marisiam Lat. 'Massilium,' Marseilles.

63 31 Tarquatus L. Manlius Torquatus.

64 4 coortana = coortena 64 8: Gr. § 40 n. 4.

64 7 Caton *sc.* fultume. Lat. has nothing but 'octoginta et octo cohortes.'

64 14 oferbrec imperative for subjunctive, whereas *gemyne* is a jussive subjunctive where we might expect the imperative.

64 22 Phtolomeus Ptolemy. The forms *Phololomeus* and *Pholomeus* also occur in the mss.

65 6 þeosan < *þisum* by *u*-mutation; Gr. § 132.

65 12 nefan Lat. 'nepotes.'

65 15 siban Gr. § 14 n. 2.

65 19 þæs þe to be distinguished from the frequent quasi-conjunction *þæs þe*, after, because; *þæs* is gen. governed by *ondrædinge*, and *þe* is the adv. 'the' before a comparative.

65 23 Hit...ofþyncendum. In this dat. absolute construction with an impers. verb it is obvious that *hit* should either be omitted, as in 39 19, or be in the dat.; it is equally obvious that it is in the nom. because the dat. would have been ambiguous.

66 5 hiene = Romana onweald.

66 6 ungeferlice is glossed by Toller and Sweet as an adv., but more probably it is the neut. pl. of the adj. translating the Lat. *civilia*: 'bella civilia quinque gessit.' We have the same form of the neut. pl. in 'heanlice word' 53 13.

66 7 wiþ Pompeius Lat. 'adversus Sex. Pompeium.'

66 19 þæs ymb III niht thence after three days, three days after that, Lat. 'Tertio post pugnam die.' Cp. 68 20 and 12 33 (note).

66 23 forþon—maran for the excellence and size of his ships were in inverse proportion to their number; Lat. 'quantum numero cedens, tantum magnitudine praecellens.' But the number of Antony's ships was 'centum septuaginta.'

66 27 [Antoniuses] Both mss have 'Octavianuses,' although the Latin has 'Ex victis duodecim millia cecidisse referuntur.'

67 3, 4 calendas Augustus... 'hlafmæsse.' The first of August was so called because a loaf was offered as firstfruits. Lat. has 'Kalendis

Sextilibus,' and of course does not contain the apocryphal derivation of the emperor's name.

67 11 *ipnalis þa nædran* may be rendered 'the sleep-bringing snake'; cp. Gk. *ἵπναλέος*. Lat. has only 'serpentis morsu'; it is therefore obvious that Alfred is drawing from some other source as well. This may well have been the *Polyhistor* of Solinus (3rd century A.D.), an extraordinary compendium of history and geography which is said to have had an extended vogue in the dark ages, for in cap. 27 § 31 we find: 'Plures diversaeque aspidum species, verum dispares effectus ad nocendum: dipsas siti interficit; hypnale, quod somno necat, teste etiam Cleopatra, emitur ad mortem.' (There are several different kinds of asps, whose bite is fatal in different ways: the dipsas destroys life by thirst; the hypnale, which kills by sleep, as witness Cleopatra, is obtained for suicide.)

67 14 *þæs þe* partitive gen. governed by *abitan*, which usually takes the accusative: 'out of which it takes a bite.'

67 15 *scæl* for *scéal* occurs three times in Orosius. These are the only instances of the failure of Palatal Diphthongisation of *æ* in EWS. Gr. § 143.

67 18 *gerede* one of the few instances in EWS. of *e* for *i(e)*: Gr. § 84.

67 19 *to*. This prep. is probably accounted for by the Lat.: 'ac semianimis ad Cleopatram in monumentum, in quod se illa condiderat, perlatus est.'

67 20 *opres cynnes nædran, uissillus is haten*. Lat. has: 'frustra Caesare etiam Psyllos admovente, qui venena serpentum e vulneribus hominum haustu revocare atque exsugere solent.' The Psylli were an African people living south-west of the Syrtis major; they were celebrated as serpent-charmers, and are mentioned by Pliny, Lucan, and Suetonius. Possibly Alfred's amusing mistake of taking them to be a kind of 'adder' may be due to his finding the following mention of them in Solinus in the same chapter (27 § 41) as the *hypnale*: 'Supra Garamantas Psylli fuerunt, contra noxium virus muniti incredibili corporis firmitate. Soli morsibus anguium non interibant, et, quamvis dente letali appetiti, incorrupta durabant sanitate.'

68 7 *Aquilegia Aquileia*, at the head of the Adriatic.

Andregatia Andragathius.

68 9 *lyþrum = yfele ond earge* l. 13.

68 10 *self* must be taken in sense with *to farene*: 'it seemed good to him to go himself.' See note on 37 1.

68 18 *þa* which, apparently attracted into agreement with *hiora twegea* instead of with its true antecedent *þæt micle gewin*.

68 21 **Arbogastes**. The mss have 'Ambogestes' here, 'Arbogestes' in 69 10 and 'Arbogastes' in 69 16.

68 24 **áwierged** for *áwyrged*, strangled, probably influenced by *awierged*, cursed (see 93 31).

69 15 **mæstra ælcne** lit. each of the most = **mæst ealle** 39 18.

69 18 **Mægelan** Lat. 'Mediolanum,' Milan.

69 19 **betahte** Gr. § 90 n. 3.

CURA PASTORALIS.

Alfred's translation of the *Cura Pastoralis* of Pope Gregory the Great (540—604) has been edited by Dr Sweet for the Early English Text Society; this edition gives the full text of the two contemporary mss and a modern translation. The Latin original (with a translation) is accessible in Bramley's edition (Oxford 1874).

to **Wigoraceastre** to Worcester: cp. 72 22. This is the superscription of the particular copy (Hatton ms) intended for the Bishop of Worcester. The following preface is one of the few original documents we possess from Alfred's pen, and is of the utmost historical and biographical importance.

70 2 **hate**: observe the change of person from the formal *hateð* above.

70 8 **gehioldon**: *io* for *ēo* and *io* for *eo* are not uncommon in EWS., but they are especially frequent in this text.

70 14 **hio** = *lar* or *leornung* = learning.

71 3 **swa ðu oftost mæge** as often as thou canst. *Mæge*, here and in the next line, is subjunctive for indic. *miht*, through the attraction of *geæmettige* and *befæste*: cp. **sien, mægen** 72 2, 3. *Toþæm* is correlative with *ðæt*, not with *swa*.

71 6 **becomon**. This and the three following verbs Sweet takes as subjunctives, 'would come to us etc.' I take them to be indicatives and therefore referring to past time; the different ending of the undoubted subjunctive *wæren* (in one ms) tends to confirm this, as does also the tenor of the next sentence.

hit = *wisdom*, masc.; but such laxities are common.

71 8 & **swiðe feawe þa ðeawas** and very few [of us loved] the virtues. Sweet translates 'and very few of the virtues.' This is tempting, but I reject it for two reasons: because I am unable to parallel this con-

struction with *feawe*; and because it contradicts the statement that 'we loved the name *only*.'

71 30 *hie...ealle* it all (*æ*, l. 28).

71 32 *hie...ealla* them all (*bec*, l. 31).

72 1 *low*. Observe the change to the pl.; Alfred is thinking of the bishops collectively.

72 3 & *gedon* parallel with *wenden*: 'and that we bring it about.'

72 6 *ðæm* to it, i.e. to learning; when a word thus anticipates the noun, the difference of gender is not necessarily a grammatical mistake.

72 15 *Hirdeboc* lit. shepherd-book.

72 21 *mæhte*. In EWS. *æ* for *ea* before *h* is rare, whereas *e*, as in *mehite*, is rather common, esp. in Orosius.

72 23 *on fiftægum moncessa* worth fifty half-crowns.

72 28 *hie* it, i.e. the particular copy belonging to his 'minster.'

73 1 The selected sections are here numbered continuously, as in the Orosius extracts. For convenience of reference the corresponding numbers in the complete OE. text (which themselves replace by continuous numbering the parts, chapters and sections of the Latin) are appended: EWS. Reader II=OE. 1; III=2; IV=7; V=9; VI=14; VII=22; VIII=23; IX=35; X=part of 48; XI=63; XII=64.

73 2 *to læronne* gerund with passive force=to be taught. Cp. 74 14. *hine*=*cræft*.

73 8 *nouðer gecnawan ne cunnon* are neither acquainted nor familiar with.

73 17 Cp. Matt. xxiii 6, 7.

73 26 Hosea viii 4. The quotations in the Latin are in every case from the Vulgate; the references here given are to the corresponding passages in the AV.

73 29 *deman* gen. depending on *dome* understood.

74 1 *heane* Gr. § 46.

74 3 *for—geðylde* as an example, or for the glory, of his patience. Lat. has something quite different: 'per iudicium reprobationis.'

74 5 Luke xiii 27.

74 7 Isa. lvi 11 and Jer. ii 8.

74 10 1 Cor. xiv 38.

74 13 *bið geborgen*. Observe this impersonal construction, as in Latin, in the passive of a verb governing the dat.

74 15 Matt. xv 14.

74 16 *Be ðæm ilcan* concerning the same subject. Lat. has 'Hinc.'

74 17 Ps. lxix 23.

75 2 *gehris* Gr. § 69 (*d*).

75 3 Ezek. xxxiv. 18, 19.

75 12 Hosea v 1.

75 18 *his*. Lat. has: 'Indigni autem quiqui tanti reatus pondera fugerent.' Alfred spoils the sense by making the gen. *reatus* dependent on *indigni* as well as on *pondera*.

75 20 Matt. xviii 6.

76 12 Jer. i. 6.

76 14 Isa. vi 8.

76 20 *hu—bion* to be as useful as possible.

76 21 *eorðlican*. Sweet says that *earfeðlican*, difficult (the reading of the best ms), is the correct reading, because Lat. has 'per activam vitam.' The argument is inconclusive; it is only substituting one mis-translation for another.

ðegnunga Gr. § 28.

76 28 *oðer ondred—swunce* the other feared lest he should find in his silence that he was silent about some harm, when he might have gained good by speaking if he had toiled earnestly in that direction. Cp. the Tacitean conciseness of the Lat.: 'ille ne damna studiosi operis tacendo sentiret.'

76 30 *Ac we sculon etc.* The Lat. original of this sentence will be the best explanatory note upon it, and will at the same time show both how skilfully on the whole Alfred has translated it, and how well the English vernacular in his hands was adapting itself to express logically the refinements of thought: 'Sed hoc in utrisque est subtiliter intuendum, quia et is qui recusavit, plene non restitit, et is qui mitti voluit, ante per altaris calculum se purgatum vidit, ne aut non purgatus adire quisque ministeria sacra audeat, aut quem superna gratia eligit, sub humilitatis specie superbe contradicat.' By way of contrast see note on 42 14.

77 13 *wiðsoc swæ miclum ealdordome* Lat. 'praeesse tantae multitudini noluit.'

77 28 *teoð to, woldon* press forward in their wish to.

78 3 *ðæt licet—hæbbe* pretends it (that he will do good works) if he comes to a position of honour.

78 4 *hio* Gr. § 56.

78 7 *scle = sciele* l. 15 = *scyle* l. 28: Gr. § 95.

78 8 *girneð* governs *ðæs folgoðes*; Lat. 'hoc [magisterium] elationis intentione appetunt.'

78 14 *ðone = hine = gilp*.

78 19 *hie him—salde* he who gave it him had [to give] it him of necessity.

78 21 *sæstlices* may be an adverbial gen. (Gr. § 171) or gen. dependent on *ðæt*; Lat. 'quicquid religiose cogitavit.'

78 22 *butan ðæm bion ðætte...ne* be otherwise than that: *ðæt hit* in l. 24 is merely a repetition, as is often the case, of *ðætte ðæt mod.*

78 23 *aled* for *alæd*: there are only some five instances of *ē* for *æ* in EWS.

78 24 *to sc.* his *gewunan.*

79 4 *butan* without it, i.e. *lof* or *gilp.*

79 21 *to*: the Lat. supplies what is missing, 'ad regimen,' the same word which is translated *alderdomes* in l. 31; *ðær...æt* in l. 22 has the same meaning.

79 26 Matt. xxv 18.

79 33 *Fariseos* Matt. xxiii 13.

80 12 *seþe* for *seo-þe* is not unexampled elsewhere in OE.; indeed it is found three times in *Beowulf* alone.

80 15 *healice sprecan* Lat. 'summa dicere.' For *healic* in l. 11 as well as for *fyrest* in l. 10 Lat. has 'præcipuus.'

80 16 *hit* redundant.

80 21 *Be ðæm*, Lat. 'Hinc enim,' may be freely rendered 'With reference to this matter,' 'In this connection.' Cp. 74 16.

80 22 Isa. xl. 9.

81 1 Exod. xxix. 22.

81 7 *bið furðor ðonne* Lat. 'superat'; *sie...furður* Lat. 'transcendat.'

81 18 Exod. xxix. 5.

81 22 2 Cor. vi 7.

81 34 *of twibleom derodine* Lat. 'bis tincto cocco.' Cp. Exod. xxviii 8.

82 22 1 Pet. ii 9.

82 25 John i 12.

82 28 Ps. cxxxviii 17 (Vulgate): 'Mihi autem nimis honorificati sunt amici tui, Deus: nimis confortatus est principatus eorum.' Cp. Ps. cxxxix 17 (AV).

83 2 *ðæs ecean Deman* Lat. 'interni iudicis.'

83 4 *ligge on ðære incundan lufan* Lat. 'flamma intimi amoris.'

83 19 *buton...clænnes.* The irregular nom. after *buton* is probably due to the Lat. 'nisi castitas.' Cp. l. 14.

84 6 *cræft—lifes* Lat. 'vim sollicitudinis et erga coelestem vitam providae circumspectionis.'

84 16 *hiene genime...&...arise* Lat. has only 'resurgat.'

84 18 1 Tim. iv 13.

84 20 Ps. cxviii 97.

84 23 Exod. xxv 12 seq.

84 28 on *ðæm* thereby, withal; Lat. 'in eis.'

85 9—12 Lat.: 'Vectibus quippe arcam portare, est bonis doctoribus sanctam Ecclesiam ad rudes infidelium mentes prædicando deducere.' Rendering the Lat. infin. by clauses makes the OE. very clumsy.

85 12 *gelæde* cp. 89 10, and see note on 40 21.

85 22 *hiene* referring to *mon* in the next line: 'lest aught of unpreparedness should delay any one when he etc.'

85 25—27 Lat. 'si tunc quaerat discere, cum quaestionem debet enodare.' Note the different constructions: *hwæt...scyle* and *ðæt...ascað*.

85 33 1 Pet. iii 15.

85 34 *bidde* the sing. is regularly found after *ælc* *ðara* *þe*.

86 2 *brede ge* Gr. § 66 (a).

86 9 *Nanzanzenus* Nazianzenus: Gregory Nazianzen (328—389).

86 12 *oðrum...ðæm oðrum* Lat. 'aliis...aliis.'

86 21 *swæ swiðe swæ* lit. 'so greatly that,' but the meaning required is 'in such a way that.' Lat. has: 'ut et sua singulis congruant, et tamen a communis aedificationis arte nunquam recedat.'

87 6 *gesettan* Gr. § 49.

87 25 *oðerra monna sc. ierfe* (from l. 24) here and in l. 27; in all three places Lat. has simply 'aliena.'

87 34 *to fôð* undertake to teach (*læran* 88 1 = *hit* 88 2). The obscurity of the sentence is due to Alfred's inversion of the order of its two parts in the Lat.

88 5 *hiera* for *hiere* (i.e. *are* l. 3), influenced by the Lat. which has the neuters *hoc* in the first case and *ea* in the second.

88 25 *æfter gereccean* afterwards describe (what they look up). *Gereccean* may be pres. subjunctive (Gr. § 66 f) after *buton*, which would be the normal construction, but it is probably an infin., influenced by *mægen*. The metaphor of the 'keys' is not in the Lat.

89 4 John xvi 12.

89 11 Rom. xvi 19.

89 13 Matt. x 16.

89 17 *hiene* one of the elect (l. 14).

89 22 *ðæt twyfealde geswinc*. At first sight this appears like a complete misunderstanding of the Lat. 'duplicitatis laborem'; but it is probable that Alfred is playing upon the two senses of *twyfeald*, corresponding to those both of *duplex* and of our *double*. See l. 28, and pp. 91, 92.

89 26 oðer—geswinca lit. the other of the toils is.

89 33 Ps. cxl. 9.

90 3 Jer. ix 5.

90 10 hwelce hie sien what kind of persons they are; Lat. 'quales sint.'

90 16 his nanwuht naught of it, i.e. nothing. The Lat. forms the best annotation: 'ut...pene amisisse se videat quod de eis jam certum tenebat.'

90 19 Isa. xxxiv 15.

90 27 meahtes Gr. § 66 (d).

90 33 stæpas—weorces Lat. 'iniquitatis suae vestigia.' In 91 12 unnytt renders Lat. *reprobus*; and for unryhtum 90 4 the Cotton MSS have *unnyttum*.

91 9 forhwierfdan gewunan Lat. 'tergiversatione.'

91 17 Prov. x 9.

91 20 Wisdom i 5.

91 22 ðæræfter Lat. has 'rursum'; the quotation is from Prov. iii 32.

92 3 Soffonias Lat. 'Sophonias,' Zeph. i 15, 16.

93 3 ðeah...bodiað a mistranslation of the Lat.: 'sed haec humiliter non loquuntur.'

93 6 Prov. v 15—17.

93 15 ðios spræc the first verse of the above quotation. In the Latin the second verse is repeated here, only Alfred translates it differently.

94 1 Ps. liv 3.

94 7 ðylæs—weorðe Lat.: 'ne in divini verbi ministerio hostes tuos ad te participes admittas.'

94 20 Luke xii 42.

wenstu by agglutination for *wenest* ðu. It is curious that we find a similar elision with the same verb in *Beowulf* 338 and 442: *wen ic* for *wene ic*. Possibly these expressions were much used in conversation and hence were peculiarly liable to colloquial corruption.

94 25 1 Cor. iii 1, 2.

95 2 Exod. xxi 33, 34.

95 9 The second clause of Job xxxviii 36 in the Vulgate is: 'vel quis dedit gallo intelligentiam?'

95 14 Rom. xiii 11.

95 15 1 Cor. xv 34.

96 11 This Conclusion is an original addition of Alfred's.

96 12 John vii 38.

96 13 ðe for ðara ðe.

GLOSSARY.

The order of words is alphabetical: *æ* comes between *ad* and *af*, and þ, ð (treated as identical) follow *t*. But initial *ge-* is ignored in the glossing, whether printed 'ge' or '(ge)', that is, whether it has or has not assignable force (see Preface).

All words are glossed under forms that actually occur in the *Reader*; when divergent forms occur

am, an	should be sought under	om, on
io	„	„
y or i	„	„
al (+consonant)	„	„
k	„	„

Weak nouns and verbs are so marked; all others are strong or anomalous.

The only abbreviation that needs explanation is 'w,' which='with' before a case, but elsewhere='weak': thus, 'w v w gen'='weak verb governing the genitive case.

The following contractions, in addition to those explained in the Notes, occur in the extracts from the Chronicle:

abþ 20 33	=	abbud 11 2
bisċ 2 27	(and in compounds)	= bisceop 5 4
ċċs 1 19, Sċe 6 25, Sċa 16 22	=	sanctus, etc.
wiñt 2 30, wintġ 6 9	=	winter 2 16.

ā *adv* ever, always 30 6, 90 26
abbodesse *f* abbess 6 29
abbud *m* abbot 11 2
ābelgan *v w dat* anger 39 14
āberan *v* endure, bear 77 32
ābiddan *v* obtain 38 35 [Gr. § 80]
ābisgian *w v* occupy 24 1
ābisgung *f* occupation 84 14
ābitan *v* bite 67 12
āblendan *w v* blind 90 15
ābreccan *v* break into, break down, take 13 34, 23 31, 50 22; force one's way 54 15
ābregdan *v* drag; *pp* ā-brōden 50 14 [Gr. § 74]

ābūgan *v* turn to 81 26
ac *conj* but 8 17 etc.; and 39 15
ācennan *v* bear 1 6
ācennes *f* birth 82 19
āceorfan *v* cut off 62 12
ācēosan *v* choose 38 19, 82 22, 89 14 [Gr. § 73]
ācræftan *w v* devise 39 33
geācsian see **geāscian**
ācuman *v* endure 94 16
ācunnian *w v* experience 94 1
ācwelan *v* die, perish 24 18
ācwellan *w v* kill 42 7 [Gr. § 90]
ād *m* funeral pile 33 23
ādelfan *v* dig 67 10, 95 3

- ādl *f* disease 86 16
 ādōn *v* put away 45 20
 ādrāfan *w v* drive away 7 34
 ādrencan *w v* drown 21 7, 40 26
 ādrifan *v* drive out 6 14
 ādrincan *v* be drowned 12 31;
 quench 39 5
 ā see Gr. § 30
 āeargian *w v* become cowardly
 60 14
 āebbian *w v* ebb away 27 7
 æcer *m* field 42 10
 ādre *f* vein 48 10
 æfen *m* evening 5 15
 āfengifl *neut* supper 73 19
 āfestlic *adj* pious 78 21 (see note)
 āfre *adv* ever 57 30
 æfstig *adj* envious 87 12
 æfter *adv* after, afterwards 35 9
 æfter *prep w dat* after 3 2, 17 14;
 in pursuit of 25 33; through,
 along, among 17 25, 22 15, 80 3,
 93 17; for 52 4; æfter þām
 (þām) after those things, after-
 wards 37 24
 æfter(r)a *compar adj* next, second
 10 21, 55 4 [Gr. § 51 c]
 æfterfylgian *w v* follow 35 21;
 w dat pursue 61 17
 æfterspyrian *w v* follow 71 18
 æfterþāmbæt *conj* according as,
 if 60 23
 æfterþāmbæ *conj* after 37 20
 āghwæþer, āgþer, ā(w)þer *pron*
 and *conj* each, either, both 20 20,
 22 14, 83 12, 94 9; āgþer ge...
 ge both...and 24 4; āþer oððe...
 oððe either...or 31 5
 āghwlc *pron* each 30 33, 95 10
 āgþer see āghwæþer
 āgwar *adv* everywhere 52 4
 āht *f* property 30 22
 ālc *adj-pron* each, every, any 21 12,
 21 24, 24 9, 53 16
 ælgylden *adj* all of gold 84 23
 ælmesse *w f* alms 20 23
 ælmehtig *adj* almighty 70 20
 āemne *adj* deserted 50 12
 āemette *w f* leisure 79 12
 (ge)āmettigan *w v w gen* keep
 oneself from 71 3
 āenig *adj-pron* any, any one 22 14,
 75 20
 æenne see Gr. § 55
 āer *adv* before, sooner 7 2, 27 14;
 ārest *superl* first, for the first
 time, at first 9 24, 12 30, 13 1,
 47 14 (see note)
 āer *prep w dat* before 1 1
 āer *conj* before 8 8, 17 15
 ærcebiſcep *m* archbishop 4 33, 5
 12
 āerdagas *m pl* former days 49 19
 ārendgewrit *neut* letter 70 17
 ārendraca (-wreca) *w m* ambas-
 sador, messenger 51 7, 70 6
 āergedōn *adj (pp)* done before 88 9
 āermergen *m* early morning 4 6
 ærnan *w v* ride, gallop 33 32
 geærnan *w v* reach by riding, gain
 by galloping 34 2
 āerra *compar adj* former, first 35 10,
 56 13 [Gr. § 51 b]
 āerþāam (be) *conj* before 34 17, 90 21
 āesc *m* war-ship 26 22
 āespring *m* source 76 17
 æstel *m* book-mark 72 23 [LL.
 hastula, little spear]
 æt *prep w dat* at, in 5 20, 18 12,
 44 7; from 35 32, 41 14; against
 39 13
 ætfeolan *v w dat* apply oneself to
 94 5 [Gr. § 81]
 ætgædere *adv* together 24 3
 ætlewan *w v* show, appear 21 21;
 reflex appear 4 8
 geætred *adj (pp)* poisoned 51 1
 ætsomne *adv* at the same time
 83 5
 æþele *adj* noble, excellent 30 15
 æþeling *m* noble, prince 8 4
 æþelu *f* nobility 82 19, 22
 āw, ā *f* law 42 21, 86 21
 āwfæst *adj* pious 73 14
 āfæstnian *w v* fix 69 16
 āfaran *v* go out, depart 22 16
 āfeallan *v* fall 45 9, 84 15
 āflieman *w v* put to flight, exile
 9 34
 āflōwan *v* flow 93 7
 āfyllan *w v* fill, cover 41 13
 āgælan *w v* engross 50 21

- āgan *v* own, possess, have 11 7
 [Gr. § 95]
 āgān *v* go 26 34; pass (of time) 6 9
 āgen *adj* own 2 2, 30 4. See āgan
 āgiefan *v* give up 23 23, 27 [Gr.
 §§ 77, 145]
 āgīemelēasian *w v* neglect 83 8
 āgyitan *w v* be guilty 75 15
 āheardian *w v* be hardened 87 15
 āhebban *v* raise, exalt 38 17, 68 19,
 92 16 [Gr. § 80]
 āhlēapan *v* leap up 65 25
 āhōn *v* crucify, hang 1 17, 68 23
 [Gr. § 81]
 āhreddan *w v* save 22 28
 āhrisian *w v* stir up 96 1
 āhwettan *w v* incite 60 25
 āhȳdan *w v* hide 2 24
 al(1), ald, aldor see eal(1), eald,
 ealdor [Gr. § 137 n. 1]
 ālāedan *w v* take away, lead away
 25 34, 78 23
 Aldseaxe *m pl* Old (continental)
 Saxons 19 24
 ālecgan *w v* lay down 67 19; *pp*
 ālēd 33 28 [Gr. § 160]
 āllefān *w v w dat* allow 45 14
 alter *m* altar 77 4
 amber *f* a measure 31 1 [L. am-
 phora]
 ambyre *adj* favourable 31 29
 āmierran *w v* hinder, destroy 60 21,
 91 10
 ān *num* one, a, an 3 10, 8 4, 21 27,
 86 11; only, alone 20 15, 41 9,
 71 8, 79 7; nalles nā ǰæt ān not
 only 81 5
 āna *adj* alone 50 25
 anbestingan *v* thrust in 85 8
 anbid *neut* expectation 51 7
 anda *w m* zeal 89 18
 andefn *f* amount 33 25; capacity
 86 21, 93 25
 andgitfullic *adj* intelligible 72 21
 andlang see onlong
 andrysne *adj* awe-inspiring 65 14
 andweard *adj* present 12 20, 81 15
 andweardnes *f* presence 83 8
 ānfeald *adj* simple, honest 89 6
 ānfealdnes *f* simplicity, straight-
 forwardness 89 9, 92 14
 -anforlāetan *v* abandon, forsake 6 15,
 83 11
 ange *adv* anxiously 41 6
 anginn *neut* beginning, enterprise
 36 7, 41 10; action 50 28
 anhagian *w v impers* be within one's
 means 57 23
 anhende *adj* on hand, requiring
 attention 42 26
 ānīdan *w v* force 10 11
 ānlīpig, ānlēpe *adj* single 16 9,
 70 19
 ānmōdnes *f* unanimity 85 7
 anstrecas *adv* continuously 24 26
 anwalda *w m* ruler 35 29
 ānwīg *neut* single combat 41 19,
 50 1
 ānwille *adj* obstinate 87 20
 ānwillce *adv* obstinately 77 10
 apostol *m* apostle 1 21
 ār *f* honour, dignity, property,
 revenue, prosperity 30 30, 73 21,
 79 6, 88 3
 ār *f* oar 26 25
 ārēdan *w v* read 72 9
 āræfnan *w v* endure 46 14
 āræran *w v* raise, build 7 13
 ārāfian *w v* unravel 92 23
 ārāsian *w v* reprove 90 14
 āreccan *w v* translate 70 17, 72 21
 āredian *w v* carry out 84 3
 ārīdan *v* ride (out) 46 4
 ārīsan *v* rise up 84 17
 ārodlice *adv* vigorously 85 29
 ārwierþe *adj* venerable 7 8
 āscian *w v* ask 39 12
 geāscian *w v* hear, hear of, learn
 8 6, 44 26, 49 18
 āscifan *v* push off 27 15
 āsettan *w v* place, put 34 14; āset-
 tan...ofer *w reflex dat* be trans-
 ported, cross 21 27
 āsittan *v* run aground 27 4, 5 [Gr.
 § 80]
 āslāwian *w v* become slothful 60 13;
w gen 95 31
 āspendan *w v* spend 34 5
 āsponan *v* entice, allure 37 5, 62 10
 āspringan *v* spring up 42 33
 āstellan *w v* begin 38 28 [Gr. § 90]
 āstīgan *v* ascend 80 22

- āstingan *v* put out 9 34
 āstyrian *w v* rouse 86 15
 āsweltan *v* die 2 1
 āsyndran *v v* separate 81 4
 ātēon *v* take away, drag away 48 18,
 67 21 [Gr § 81]
 ātimbran *w v* build 5 33
 ātor *neut* poison 51 19
 āþ *m* oath 16 25
 āþenian *w v* extend, stretch, ex-
 pand 82 30, 86 24
 āþer, āþer see *æghwæþer*
 āþlestriar *w v* darken, be eclipsed
 18 19, 74 17
 āþýwan *w v* drive away 68 14
 āuht *adv* at all 95 21. See *āwuht*
 āweallan *v* well, gush forth 76 16
 āweccan *w v* wake 95 30
 āweg *adv* away 24 23
 āwendan *w v* turn, reduce 38 1;
 desert 40 21
 āweorpan *v* expel 14 16; throw
 75 21
 āwerian *w v* defend 19 8
 āwestan *w v* destroy, lay waste
 36 5, 43 21
 āwierged *adj (pp)* accursed 93 31
 āwritan *v* write 38 22
 āwuht *pron* aught, anything 94 9
 āwyrġan *w v* strangle, kill; *pp*
 āwierged 68 24
- bæcbord *neut* larboard, port 29 15
 Bægere *m pl* Bavarians 21 10
 bæm see Gr. § 55 b
 bærnar *w v* burn 46 18
 gebæru *neut pl* bearing, cries 8 13
 bæþ *neut* bath 5 4
 bald *adj* bold 80 7
 bān *neut* bone 30 15
 bana *w m* slayer 8 29
 bāt *m* boat 21 12
 batian *w v* grow fat 86 13
 baþian *w v* bathe 48 9
 be, bi *prep w dat* by, near, along
 6 5, 19 28, 22 16, 29, 26 21, 29
 13; past 30 1; of, about, concern-
 ing 74 16, 75 11; in comparison
 with 42 34
 bæftan *prep w dat* behind 8 21
 bēag *m* ring 17 6
- bearn *neut* child 23 19
 Bearrucscfr *f* Berkshire, men of
 Berks 14 2
 bebēodan *v* command 43 20, 68 8,
 80 20
 bebod *neut* precept 73 12
 bebyrgean *w v* bury 49 2
 becirran *w v* turn round 75 26
 becnyttan *w v* tie up 79 28
 becuman *v* befall, happen 35 14;
 come 55 21
 bedrifan *v* drive 59 7
 beēastan *prep w dat* to the east of
 24 9
 beebbian *w v* leave aground (by
 the ebb-tide) 27 9
 beēode see Gr. § 96
 befæstan *w v* entrust, secure 20 3,
 24 5; make use of 71 5
 befealdan *v* enfold 91 6
 befeallan *v* fall 95 4
 befēolan *v w dat* apply oneself 72 6
 befōn *v* surround, overlay 28 7,
 84 26, 85 13; befōn on take to
 89 30 [Gr. § 81]
 beforan *adv* before 35 8
 beforan *prep* before 54 12
 befullan *adv* completely 71 22
 begān *v* surround, encompass 8 8;
 worship 69 3
 bēgen *num* both 14 22, 43 11 [Gr.
 § 55 b]
 begeondan *prep* beyond 70 18
 begēotan *v* cover 7 23
 begietan *v* get, obtain, conquer
 26 8, 67 23 [Gr. §§ 77, 145]
 begongan *v* worship 52 17. See
 begān [Gr. § 79]
 begyrðan *w v* begird, enclose 2 20
 behabban *w v* hold, include 28 9,
 94 24
 behealdan *v* observe 96 3
 behealden *adj (pp)* cautious 78 16
 behelian *w v* conceal 90 11
 behindan *adv* behind 22 34
 behinon *prep w dat* on this side of
 18 3, 70 15
 behorsian *w v* deprive of horses
 19 10 [Gr. § 174]
 belādian *w v reflex* clear (oneself)
w gen 90 13

- belifian** *w v* kill 41 23 [Gr. § 174]
belimpan *v* belong 33 1
belūcan *v* lock, close 8 25, 43 13
bemetan *v* esteem 44 3
bēn *f* request 19 28, 40 23
bend *m* bond 88 7
beniman *w v acc and gen* deprive
 6 14, 7 31, 33 6
benorþan *prep w dat* to the north
 of 24 10
(ge)bēodan *v w dat* offer 8 16, 30,
 32; command 94 16
bēon see **wesan**
beorg *m* hill, mountain 28 15
beorgan *v w dat* save 39 28, 74 13
beorhte *adv* brightly 85 15
bera *w m* bear 30 34
berādan (*æt*) *w v* deprive (of) 20 10
beran *v* bear, carry 31 22, 39 2,
 80 6; give birth to 13 23
berēafian *w v* plunder 48 21
berēccean *w v* exculpate 89 27
beren *adj* of a bear 31 1
berīdan *v* surround 8 7
berōwan *v* row round 27 17
berstan *v* burst 42 13
besierwan *w v* ensnare 44 29 [Gr.
 § 86]
besincan *v* sink 42 15
besittan *v* besiege 22 29, 23 33
 [Gr. § 80]
besolcen *adj* inert 89 20
bestelan *v reflex* move stealthily,
 steal away 14 8; *w gen* steal
 away from 17 4, 8
bestūpan *prep w dat* to the south
 of 10 19
beswāpan *v* envelop 81 32; pro-
 tect 81 21
beswican *v* betray, deceive, en-
 snare, come upon unawares, get
 the better of 37 5, 39 34, 41 18,
 55 26, 79 7
bet see Gr. § 53
betācan *w v* entrust 40 31, 69 19
(ge)bētan *w v* repair 96 27; atone
 for 34 11
betera, betst see Gr. § 51
betwēonan, -um *prep w dat* be-
 tween, among 33 13, 42 25
betweox, betux, betweoh, bet(w)uh,
betwuxn *prep w dat* among 14
 15, 21 5, 22 12, 31 22, 32 5, 95
 25 [Gr. §§ 139, 146, 162]
betȳnan *w v* enclose 92 21
beþridan *w v* circumvent 39 25
beþȳdan *w v* thrust, drive 53 26
bewāfan *w v* clothe 81 19
bewerian *w v* defend 59 27
bewestan *prep w dat* to the west
 of 7 4, 24 10
bewindan *v* wind or bind about,
 wind up, enwrap, surround 53
 26, 91 3, 7
bewitan *v* watch over 42 21 [Gr.
 § 95]
bewuna *adj indecl* wont, accus-
 tomed to 44 19
bewyrcan *w v* cover 38 32 [Gr.
 § 90]
bī see **be**
(ge)bīcnian *w v* show, indicate 53 8
(ge)bīdan *v* wait, remain 40 28,
 58 28; *w gen* wait for 29 19
biddan *v* ask, beg; *w acc* 12 22, 14
 29; *w acc and gen* 59 7 [Gr.
 § 80]
gebiddan *v* pray 49 10
(ge)bīegan *w v* bend, bow, over-
 come 47 16, 69 11, 74 18, 26,
 92 13
gebielde *adj* bold 52 33
bieme *w f* trumpet 92 5
bierhto *f* brightness 94 29
bilwit *adj* innocent, simple 87 12
bilwitlice *adv* innocently, simply
 90 7, 91 18
bilwitnes *f* innocence, simplicity
 89 16
(ge)bindan *v* bind, make prisoner
 9 32, 61 18, 65 20
binnan *adv* within 23 18
binnan *prep w dat* within 26 1
gebiorscipe *m* feast 73 18
birnan *v* burn 41 20, 60 5 [Gr.
 § 75]
bise(o)p, biscop *m* bishop 5 4,
 7 2, 26 13, 35 16
biscepdom *m* bishopric, province
 (of Canterbury) 9 22
biscephād *m* bishopric 80 2
bisceprīce *neut* bishopric 14 25

- biscepscīr** *f* diocese 7 6
biscepsetl *neut* bishopric
biscepstōl *m* bishopric 72 22
biscepsunu *m* godson at confirmation 12 28
bisen, **bisn** *f* example 35 30, 74 25
bisenian *w* v take example, model oneself 75 8
bisgo *f* occupation 72 14
bismer *neut and m* disgrace 61 11
bismerlic *adj* disgraceful 62 10
(ge)bismrian *w* v insult, disgrace, injure 40 3, 45 30, 58 26
bīswicol *adj* deceitful 90 1
bīwritan *v* copy 72 29
blēo *neut* colour 82 34
(ge)bletsian *w* v bless 37 2
blind *adj* blind 74 15
blīþe *adj* joyful 87 4
blīþelīce *adv* gladly 46 12
blōd *neut* blood 7 23
blōdgyte *m* bloodshed 49 26
blōdig *adj* bloody 56 8
(ge)blōt *neut* human sacrifice 62 2
blōtan *v* sacrifice 36 14, 62 4
bōc *f* book 71 22
(ge)bōcian *w* v grant by charter 13 2
bōclæden *neut* Latin 21 21
(ge)bodian *w* v make known, preach 5 23, 38 31, 85 7
bodig *neut* body 90 23
bōg *m* shoulder 81 2
brād *adj* broad 31 11, 31 14 [Gr. § 50]
(ge)bræd see Gr. § 74 n. 2
(ge)brædan *w* v extend, stretch forth 49 11, 75 16
gebrec *neut* clamour 92 5
brecan *v* break 14 20, 19 31
bred *neut* tablet 38 31
(ge)brēdan *w* draw 86 2; *w* dat 57 10 [Gr. § 160]
(ge)brengan see **(ge)bringan**
brēost *neut* breast 50 24
brēowan *v* brew 33 14
Breten *f* Britain 2 3, 22
Bretenlond *neut* Britain 1 2
Brettas, **Bryttas** *m* pl British 1 2, 4 19; Bretons 21 5
Brettisc *adj* British 3 29
Bretwālas *m* pl British, Welsh 4 14
Bretwalda *w* m chief king of Britain 10 20
(ge)bringan *w* v bring 23 19, 25 27, 26 2, 95 7 [Gr. § 90 n. 4]
(ge)broc *neut* trouble, affliction 46 8, 9
brocian *w* v afflict, injure 26 10, 53 19
brōþur *m* brother 3 2
gebrōþor *m* pl brothers 34 23, 36 6, 58 11
brōðursunu *m* nephew 20 10
brūcan *v* enjoy 78 20
brycg *f* bridge 20 5
bryne *m* fire, burning 43 1, 53 28
bryttere *m* steward 94 21
bufan *prep* *w* dat above 25 19
būgan *v* incline, turn, withdraw 29 17, 38 2
būgean *w* v dwell, inhabit 21 3, 23 3, 29 6, 31 25; cultivate 30 7
gebūn *pp* (*adj*) inhabited 30 2, 3. Cp. **būne** and **būgean**
būr *m* 'bower,' chamber 8 7
burg *f* fortified place, city, town 8 24, 22 19, 25 24, 33 9, 43 20 [Gr. § 39]
burg-lēode *m* pl citizens 44 11
burgware (-*waran* *w*) *m* pl citizens 23 11, 25 12, 37 9
burna *w* m stream 96 27
būta *f*, **būtu** *neut*, *num* both 15 30, 43 18 [Gr. § 55 b]
būton *adv* without 14 22, 79 4; but, only 43 3, 46 20, 57 19
būton *prep* *w* dat but, except 7 32, 17 24; without, free from, out of 20 2, 49 4; besides 63 29, 64 6; beyond (*w* acc) 39 13
būton *conj* except that 20 31, 29 8; but 26 27, 29 19; unless 53 5
byge *m* corner 50 19, 79 17
būne *adj* inhabited, cultivated 31 8
gebyrd *f* birth, rank 30 33
byrde *adj* of high birth or rank 30 33
byrele *m* cupbearer 51 18
byrgen *f* tomb, grave 67 10

- gebyrian *w v impers w dat* happen
46 4
byrþen *f* burden 74 26
- cæg *f* key 88 23
Cāsere *m* Caesar, emperor 1 2, 44 15
cawel *m* basket 56 7
ceald *adj.* cold 48 8
cēap *m* cattle 24 30; merchandise
67 25
(ge)cēapian *w v* buy 67 25
cēapscip *neut* trading-ship 44 7
cēapstōw *f* market-place 73 18
cēas *f* quarrel 87 29
ceaster *f* city 4 24, 14 20
cempa *w m* warrior 57 9
Cent *f* Kent 10 8
Centlond *neut* Kent 3 6
(ge)cēosan *v* choose 11 1, 44 8, 77 7
[Gr. § 73]
cīdan *w v* chide 73 25
ciele *m* cold 48 10, 55 20
(ge)cierran *w v* turn, return, com-
bine, submit 7 9, 10 9, 11 11, 14
17, 20 2, 29 25, 42 27, 45 5, 57 30,
95 25; make to submit, reduce,
subdue 17 24
cild *neut* child 36 19
cīpemonn *m* merchant 35 1 [Gr.
§ 124]
cirice *w f* church 16 23
cirlic *adj* ecclesiastical 7 10
cirlisc *adj* 'churlish,' rustic 22 1
cirr *m* time, occasion 26 28, 40 4
clæn *adj* clean, pure 77 5
clæne *adv* 'clean,' entirely 70 14
clāennes *f* cleanness, purity 83 19
clāensian *w v* cleanse 77 3
cleopian, clipian *w v* call, exclaim,
summon 64 11, 73 17, 96 10
geclipian *w v* obtain by speaking
76 29
cīlwen *neut* ball 90 24
clūd *neut* rock 49 17
clūdīg *adj* rocky 31 7
clūse *w f* mountain pass 43 13,
68 8
gecnāwan *v* know, understand 72
3, 73 8, 74 8
cnēow *neut* knee 50 32
cniht *m* boy, servant 23 26, 34 22
- cnihtād *m* youth 36 11
cnyssan *w v* press hard 1 3 [Gr.
§ 85]
cnyttan *w v* tie 79 25
cocc *m* cock 95 9, 15
col *neut* live coal 77 3
cometa *w m* comet 7 20, 21 21
consul *m* consul 41 23
Contware *m pl* people of Kent 17
10, 22
coorte *w f* cohort 64 4
corn *neut* corn 24 32
Cornwālas *m pl* (men of) Cornwall
21 17
craeft *m* knowledge, skill, device,
art, virtue, power 35 5, 53 23,
73 2, 84 6
crāwan *v* crow 95 12
Crēcas *m pl* Greeks 28 22, 38 16
crismlīsing *f* chrisom-loosing,
taking off of the chrisom or
baptismal fillet 18 12
crīsten *adj and noun* Christian 2
17, 44 15; *pl* 6 8; *w pl* 24 20
crīstendōm *m* Christianity 60 15
cuca *adj* alive 50 29, 65 11
culfre *w f* dove 89 14
cuman *v* come 4 18, 13 7, 31 33
[Gr. § 76]
cumpæder *m* = Lat. compater, used
then of the relation subsisting
between a godfather and the
natural father 23 29 (see 23 23)
cunnan *v* know, know how to,
'can' 56 14, 73 11 [Gr. § 95]
cunnian *w v* try 45 19
cūð *adj* known 53 34; cūð dōn to
make known 58 7 [Gr. § 95]
cūþlice *adv* clearly 93 31
cwacian *w v* quake 42 13
gecwedraeden *f* agreement 64 12
cwelan *v* die 86 14
(ge)cwēman *w v w dat* please 44 5
cwēn *f* queen 6 23, 49 14
cwene *w f* woman 45 7
cweorn *f* 'quern,' mill 75 22
(ge)cweþan *v* say, name 3 25, 8 28,
28 2, 37 14 [Gr. § 77]
gecweþan *v* order 85 16
cwide *m* saying, decree 75 19, 92 27
cwild *m* death by pestilence 26 11

- cyle m* cold 34 12
cylle m bottle, pitcher 96 26
cyn(u) neut kind, race 35 32, 49 3,
 67 20, 86 13
gecynd f nature 67 14
gecynde adj natural 35 13
cynecyn neut royal family 4 11
cynedōm m power 2 5
cynelic adj royal 82 13
cynerice neut kingdom 16 8
cynesetl neut capital 44 16
cynestōl m capital 48 22
cyning, cyng m king 5 4, 6 4, 23
 26
cyrtel m 'kirtle,' tunic 31 1
(ge)cyðan w v make known 8 27,
 47 4
cyþþ(u) f native country 38 31

dǣd f deed 7 32
dæg m day 12 21, 22 17
dægred neut dawn 95 16
dǣl m part 9 22, 19 5; measure,
 degree 46 21
(ge)dǣlan w v divide, distribute
 17 9; *refl* separate 7 14
dēad adj dead 33 16
dearnunga, -enga adv secretly 58
 4, 88 19
dēaþ m death 37 5
Defenascīr f Devonshire, men of
 Devon 12 8
Defnas m pl (men of) Devon 10 3,
 24 16
dem m loss, misfortune 82 31
dēma w m judge 73 29
Denamearc (-mearce w) f Den-
 mark 12 18, 32 8
Dene m pl Danes, Northmen 27 30,
 32 6
Denisc adj Danish 9 27, 11 7, 26,
 25 14, 21, 26 27, 27 13
dēofolgielð neut idol, idolatry 35
 19, 52 17, 62 3
dēop neut the deep 27 5 (see note)
dēop adj deep 95 20
dēor neut animal, deer 30 24
derian w v w dat injure 75 12
derodine m scarlet dye 81 34, 82
 34 [L. *teredinem*, acc. of *teredo*]
dīc m stone wall 2 20

dīegel adj secret, hidden 55 21, 73
 6, 95 22
dīegellīce adv secretly 38 28
dīegelnes f secret, mystery 95 1, 6
dohtor f daughter 5 14
dol adj foolish 77 23
dōm m choice 8 26, doom, judg-
 ment 75 24, 92 19, power 73 28,
 glory 38 23
domne m lord 12 27
(ge)dōn v do, act, make, cause 2 12,
 12 24, 34 15, 45 6, 55 32, 72 3,
 77 7; take, bring, put, promote
 50 21, 52 23, 67 12, 72 10; show
 49 1, 62 17; esteem, regard 45 6
gedōn v reduce 47 14, 49 16, 10 33
 (to obedience); encamp, arrive
 24 6, 27
Dornsaēte m pl (men of) Dorset 11
 26
drǣfan w v drive 20 21
dreccan w v annoy, trouble 26 20
(ge)drǣfan w v stir up, trouble 75 4,
 81 28
drencan w v water 93 15
drīfan v drive 9 25; adduce, urge
 46 20
drincan v drink 33 12
drohtung f way of life 84 8
drȳcraft m sorcery 35 2
drȳge adj dry 26 34
Dryhten m Lord 76 12
(ge)drync m drinking, drink 33 21,
 96 28
duguð f nobility 57 2
dulmun m warship 39 1
dūn f hill 38 21
[durran] v dare 30 1, 73 1, 75 15
 [Gr. § 95]
duru f door 8 9, 53 10
dux 11 26 = *ealdormonn* q.v.
gedyne m noise 92 5
dȳre adj dear, valuable 30 26
dyrodine see *derodine*
dyseg neut folly 92 1
dysig adj foolish 87 8, 95 7

ēa f river 16 31, 21 6, 25 28, 28 10,
 30 3 [Gr. § 30]
ēac adv 'eke,' also, even 18 8, 73 9;

- ēac swā also, likewise 23 26, 25
 20; ēac swelce also 2 5
 ēac *prep* in addition to, besides 26
 18, 82 12
 ēaca *w m* reinforcement 24 4
 ēadig *adj* rich 87 4
 ēage *w neut* eye 9 34
 eahta *num* eight 30 19
 eahtatig *num* eighty 44 7
 eahtoþa *num* eighth 10 21
 ēalā *interj* alas 76 12
 eald *adj* old 15 22, 40 14, 57 9;
 chief 73 19
 ealddagas *m pl* days of old 40 19
 ealdgefā *w m* old foe 46 5
 ealdordōm *m* rule, authority 42 22
 ealdormonn *m* 'alderman,' ruler of
 a shire or province 8 22, 23 24,
 24 7; prince 73 27
 eal(1) *adj and adv* all, altogether,
 2 23, 8 17, 15 16, 22 22, 23 18,
 30 8; mid ealle and all 21 28;
 altogether 37 24, 45 30
 eallenga *adv* entirely 94 13
 ealles *adv* altogether, all, of all
 26 9, 11
 ealneweg, ealneg *adv* always 46
 20, 83 7
 ealo *neut* ale 33 14, 34 15 [Gr.
 §§ 39, 134]
 ēalond *neut* island 2 4
 ēam *m* uncle 36 24
 ēar *neut* ear of corn 56 7
 eare *f* are 13 23
 eard *m* native land 57 15
 eardian *w v* dwell 31 8
 ēare *w neut* ear 75 18
 earfeðe *adj* difficult 60 24, 77 8
 earfoþ *neut* hardship, trouble 88 4
 earg *adj* cowardly 68 14
 earm *m* arm 53 22
 earm *adj* poor 41 14
 (ge)earnian *w v* earn, merit 74 1
 (ge)earnung *f* merit 79 24, 83 24
 ēast *adv* eastwards 19 6
 ēastan *adv* from or on the east 28
 8, 33 3
 ēastdæl *m* the east 1 7
 ēastende *m* eastern end 21 30
 Eastengle *m pl* East Anglia(ns) 5
 27
- eastweard *adj* eastward, easterly
 21 29, 23 9, 31 10
 eastwearde *adv* eastward 25 8,
 31 9
 Eastfrancan *w m pl* East Franks
 21 9
 eastgārsecg *m* eastern ocean 49 12
 easthealf *f* eastern side 24 19
 eastlang *adv* in an easterly direc-
 tion 21 30
 eastrice *neut* the eastern kingdom
 (Germany) 21 26, 22 7
 Eastron *f pl* Easter 5 18, 7 9 [Gr.
 § 40]
 eastryhte *adv* due east 29 18
 Eastseaxe *m pl* East Saxons, Essex
 5 3
 ēaðe *adj* easy; *compar* Ieðra 39 6
 ēaðe *adv* easily; *compar* Ieþ 36 13,
 80 26
 ēapmēdo, -mētto *f* kindness, humi-
 lity 10 28, 77 7
 ēapmōd *adj* humble 10 32
 ēaðmōdlice *adv* humbly 76 11
 ēapmōdnes *f* humility 73 23
 ēawunga *adv* openly 88 20
 Ebrāiscgeðode *neut* Hebrew 71 29
 ēce *adj* eternal 13 3, 74 2
 edlēan *neut* reward, retribution
 90 2
 (ge)ednīwian *w v* renew, reform
 84 11, 96 6
 edwīt *neut* reproach, disgrace 40 32
 efenehð *f* neighbourhood or plain
 24 33. [Occurs nowhere else]
 efes *f* 'eaves,' edge (of forest) 22 16
 efnmicel *adj* just as great 80 16
 efor *m* wild boar 19 19 [Gr. §§ 131,
 133]
 eft *adv* afterwards, again 5 21, 25 4
 ege *m* fear 3 6
 egefull *adj* 'awful,' terrible 51 9
 egeslic *adj* terrible 92 4
 egsian *w v* terrify 38 9
 ēhtan *w v w gen* attack, pursue,
 persecute 50 15, 94 3
 ēhtend *m* pursuer 39 33, 57 12
 ēhtnes *f* persecution 1 9
 elles *adv* else 83 19
 eln *f* ell (two feet) 30 18
 elpend *m* elephant 52 13

- elƿiōdig* *adj and noun* foreign; *pl* strangers 93 10; foreign nations or countries, exile 46 19, 47 12
elƿiōdignes *f* living abroad, pilgrimage 21 13
emne *adv* equally 43 8
emnet *neut* plain 54 25
emnlange *prep w dat* along 31 7
emnscolere *m* school-fellow 49 8
ende *m* end, part 23 29; measure 49 2
endebyrdnes *f* order 75 14
endelēas *adj* endless 89 26
endemes *adv* together, at the same time 58 23
(ge)endian *w v* end 37 15, 60 7
Engle *m pl*, *Englan* *w m pl* Angles, English 3 14, 32 11
Englisc *adj* English 7 3, 27 13
en(d)lefan *num* eleven 38 19, 53 32
ent *m* giant 49 18
geōode see Gr. § 96
eom see Gr. § 96
eorl *m* 'earl,' jarl, a Danish officer 15 9, 19. It ultimately supplanted the Saxon *ealdorman* (see 15 10)
eorþbeofung *f* earthquake 49 20
eorþe *w f* earth, ground 33 20, 42 13
eorþlic *adj* earthly 75 29
eorðwæstm *m* fruits of the earth, crop 35 22, 42 18
eorðwela *w m* fertility 34 18
ēow see Gr. § 56
ēower *poss adj* your 8 33
ēowian *w v* show 95 22
ercebiscep see *særcebiscep*
erian *w v* 'ear,' plough 17 10, 30 29
esol *m* ass 95 4
esulcweorn *f* mill-stone (lit. ass-mill) 75 21
etan *v* eat 94 28
ettan *w v* pasture 31 5
ēpel *m* country, native land 70 8

fācn *neut* guile 38 31
fāder *m* father 36 15
fādercyn *neut* pedigree 9 7
fāderēpel *m* native land 57 11
fādra *w m* (paternal) uncle 58 12

fāderenhealf *f* father's side 20 14
gefāegen *adj* glad 13 7, 18 3
fāegenian *w v* rejoice 91 33
fāhþ *f* enmity 40 14
fār *neut* journey 22 32
fāreld, -elt *neut* journey, expedition 20 31, 55 19, 61 11
fāringa *adv* suddenly 88 13
fāst *adj* strong, steadfast 39 22, 60 20
fāste *adv* firmly, strongly 49 17, 81 19
fāsten *neut* fortress 19 7
fāstend *adj* fasting 87 22
fāstlic *adj* sure 63 12
(ge)fāstnian *w v* fasten, fix, ratify, 66 4, 80 19, 83 20
fāstels *m* vessel 34 14
fātt *adj* fat 60 18
fandian *w v* explore 29 11
fandung *f* testing 91 29
(ge)faran *v* go, depart, march, sail 6 32, 13 5, 22 12, 29 13, 32 15, 53 27
gefaran *v* die 13 8, 41 25, 54 1, 67 22; gain (victory) 53 15
fēa, fēawa *pl adj* few 4 4, 22 1 [Gr. § 43 n. 7, 8]
(ge)fealdan *v* fold 91 4, 13, 92 15
fealh see Gr. § 81
feallan *v* fall 36 20; flow, run 31 34
feaxede *adj* hairy 21 22
(ge)feccan see *(ge)fetian*
fel(1) *neut* skin, hide 30 31, 31 1
fela *neut indecl adj w gen* much, many 15 24, 33, 59 22
felaīdelsprāce *adj* very loquacious 87 17
felasprāce *adj* loquacious 87 12
feld *m* field 22 14
fen(n) *neut* fen 28 18, 96 23
feoh *neut* money, prosperity 8 16, 26, 23 18
feohgehāt *neut* promise of money 14 7
feohlēas *adj* without money 26 7
gefeht *neut* fighting, battle, war 1 3, 15 33, 47 27, 66 6
(ge)feohtan *v* fight 4 31, 16 7, 20 19; on *feohtan* fight against, attack 15 25

- gefeohtan *v* gain by fighting 40
²⁴
 feolan *v* get in, penetrate 9 1; take
 (to flight) 55 3
 feond *m* enemy 41 8
 feondscipe *m* hostility 39 32
 feor *adv* far 18 27; *compar* firr
 38 16; *superl* firrest 29 16
 feorh *neut* life 8 16
 feorm *f* benefit, use 71 12
 feorþa *num* fourth 10 22
 feower *num* four 18 30
 feowertig *num* forty 9 12, 23 5
 gefēra *w m* comrade 8 31, 36 8;
 follower 51 16
 fēran *w v* go 11 12, 42 11; fēran
 forþ die 7 24
 ferian *w v* carry, convey 22 25,
 23 2
 gefērrāden *f* compact 64 13
 fersc *adj* fresh 31 21
 gefērscipe *m* companionship 84 9;
 retinue 51 13
 (ge)fetian, -feccan *w v* fetch, bring,
 take 25 34, 66 16
 fēþa *w m* infantry 47 29, 52 34
 fēþehere *m* infantry 47 18
 feðer *f* feather 30 31
 fiell *m* death 45 11
 geflend *m pl* enemies 45 18
 fierd *f* the native army 10 7, 24
 28, 25 33; camp 53 18
 fierdian *w v* be on service, cam-
 paign 22 33
 fierdlēas *adj* undefended 22 16
 fif *num* five 27 3
 fifta *num* fifth 10 23, 47 19
 fiftig *num* fifty 30 20
 fiftýne, -tēne *num* fiftcen 30 34,
 33 3
 findan *v* find 34 11, 68 13; findan
 æt prevail on 65 7
 firmettan *w v* ask 54 8
 firr, firrest see Gr. § 53
 first *m* time 42 24, 72 8
 fiscere *m* fisher 30 5
 fiscnaþ *m* fishing 29 10, 33 11
 fiþere *neut* wing 95 29
 fiæsc *neut* flesh 81 3
 fiæsclic *adj* carnal 94 27
 gefiæscenes *f* incarnation 1 1
 flān *m* arrow 50 24
 flēam *m* flight 3 18, 61 16
 fleax *neut* flax 83 18
 flēde *adj* in flood, full 41 4
 flēon *v* flee, take to flight, avoid
 3 7, 14, 45 11, 12, 79 3, 92 15
 (ge)flieaman *w v* put to flight 11 13,
 15 30
 flitan *v* strive, contend 87 24
 gefitfullic *adj* contentious 9 21
 flocc *m* company 22 17
 floccmælum *adv* in flocks, in troops
 38 8
 flocrād *f* a mounted troop; *dat pl*
 in troops 22 16
 flōd *m* river, tide, stream 8 1, 27
 14, 28 19
 flōwan *v* flow 28 20, 96 13
 flugon see Gr. § 81
 fōdrere *m* forager 53 19
 folc *neut* people 17 23
 folcgefeohht *neut* pitched battle 16 7
 foldbflēnd *m* earth-dweller 96 12
 folgian *w v w dat* follow 8 30, 83 9
 folgoð *m* office, authority 76 4,
 78 9
 (ge)fōn *v* seize, take, take prisoner,
 capture 9 31, 17 2, 22 24, 30 26,
 40 26; fōn tō, on succeed to,
 undertake, take to 2 11, 77 5,
 79 21, 90 33 [Gr. § 81]
 for *prep w dat* because of, on ac-
 count of, out of, for 1 9, 21 13,
 22 13 (see note), 77 7; in the
 sight of 82 32
 for *adv* too, very 26 9
 foran *adv* in front 22 26, 24 31
 forbærn see forbirnan
 forbærnan *w v* burn up 23 20 [Gr.
 64 (e)]
 forberan *v* suffer 43 22, 74 3; re-
 frain 87 14
 forberstan *v* burst 94 17
 forbirnan *v* be burnt 7 29
 forbūgan *v* refuse 77 10
 forceorfan *v* cut off 9 33
 forweþan *v* reject 76 23
 ford *m* ford 22 28 [Gr. § 36 n. 1]
 fordēman *w v* condemn 57 25
 fordōn *v* destroy 45 31, 60 10 [Gr.
 § 96]

- fore** *adv and prep* before (*w acc*) 78 1; because of, on [them] 86 13
foregīsel *m* preliminary hostage 17 17
forescēawung *f* foreseeing 84 6
foresprečen *adj* above-mentioned 19 5
foreweard *adj* early 7 5; front part of 74 22
forfaran *v* blockade 26 32
forgān *v* forgo, abstain from 88 16
forgieldan *v* pay for 95 5
forgīemelēasian *w v* neglect 95 3
forgifan *v* give 7 13; forgive 57 26 [Gr. § 77]
forgitan *v* forget 36 2, 78 21
forhæfdnes *f* abstinence 83 14
forhelan *v* conceal 95 6
forhergian *w v* harry, ravage, plunder 20 20, 38 14, 61 5
forhergiung *f* devastation 40 15
forhienan *w v* humiliate 45 27
forht *adj* timid 78 16
forhwega *adv* about 33 31
forhwierfan *w v* pervert 91 9
forhwon *adv* why 73 3
forlēaran *w v* lead astray 90 1
forlēatan *v* give up, abandon, relinquish, lose, neglect 9 22, 19 9, 71 18, 26, 87 27; let 42 11; let go or come 64 31, 94 8
forlēosan *v* lose, destroy 2 12, 60 17, 96 28 [Gr. § 73]
forlor *m* destruction 49 23
forma *num* first 52 14
fornēah *adv* well-nigh, almost, very nearly 36 16, 42 31
forridan *v* intercept 22 26, 24 32
forrotian *w v* rot 84 26
forsoēadan *v* spill 96 28 [Gr. § 79 n. 2]
forsendan *w v* send away 43 24
forsēon *v* despise 39 12, 81 16 [Gr. § 81]
forsewen *adj* (*pp*) despised 82 32
forslēan *v* slay, slaughter 18 33, 63 33 [Gr. § 78]
forspendan *w v* squander 34 6
forspillan *w v* destroy 48 18
forstandan *v* defend 55 2; understand 72 20
fortredan *v* tread down 75 3
forþ *adv* forth 20 22; *compar* furþor further 72 9, 10 [Gr. § 53]
forþæm *adv* therefor, therefore 66 17, 71 1; forþæm...þē for this reason...because 49 20, 55 15, 67 15; forðæm...ðæt in order that 81 24. Cp. forþæmþæt
forþæm *conj* because 20 14, 75 30, 86 11
forþæmþæt *conj* in order that 82 2
forþæmþe *conj* because 23 23, 64 15
forþencan *w v* despise; *pp* (*adj*) despondent, in despair 57 5 [Gr. § 90]
forþfēran *w v* die 4 9, 19 20
forþgenge *adj* effective 80 21
forþon *adv* therefore, for this reason 35 16, 52 9, 83 15
forþon *conj* because 6 14, 65 7, 74 21
forþon *see* furþum
forþonþe *conj* because, for 35 19, 60 12; forþon...þe 65 5
forþy *adv* therefore, for this reason 27 15; *correl* forðy...ðē therefore...because 27 3
forþyþe *conj* because 25 3
forweorþan *v* perish 6 8
forwiernan *w v w gen and dat* prevent, hinder, refuse 25 25, 36 11
forwundian *w v* wound severely 18 33, 27 20 [Gr. § 174]
forwyrcean *w v* dam up 25 27; destroy 38 10; *refl* commit crime 57 26 [Gr. § 90]
fōt *m* foot 36 20
frætwan *w v* adorn, provide 81 20
Frančan *w m pl* Franks, French 13 6
frēcen *neut* danger 77 26
frēcen(n)es *f* danger 77 26, 81 20
frēcenlice *adv* dangerously 55 1
frēcne *adj* dangerous 75 1
fremde *adj* strange 34 8
(ge)fremman *w v* avail, perform 40 7
fremu *f* advantage 27 29
frēodōm *m* freedom 45 28

- (ge)frēo(gea)n *w v* make free, free
19 28, 57 22, 25 [Gr. § 92]
frēond *m* friend 33 16, 82 29
frēondlice *adv* friendly 70 2
frēondscipe *m* friendship 40 17
Fresisc *adj* Frisian 26 27, 27 13
fretan *v* eat, devour 24 17 [Gr.
§ 174]
frettan *w v* graze 24 33
gefriend *m pl* friends 45 17
Friesa *w m* Frisian 27 11
frīnan *v* ask 85 25 (Gr. § 74 n. 2)
frīo *adj* free 72 6
Frisan *w m pl* Frisians 19 26
friþ *m* peace 17 18; protector 10 12
frōfor *f* consolation 96 11
from *adv* away, forth 8 28, 31
from *prep w dat* from 4 5, 8 28;
by 1 9, 11 32, 36 5; of 34 21, 42
14
Fronclond *neut* land of the Franks,
France 11 17
fruma *w m* beginning 36 23
frymþ *f* beginning 1 12
fugelere *m* fowler 30 5
fugol *m* bird 6 21, 30 31
ful *adv* full, very 26 24
fulbeorht *adj* glorious 83 22
fulfremed *pp (adj)* perfect(ed) 87
33
fulgān *v* help 57 27 [Gr. § 96]
fulgon see Gr. § 81
fūlian *w v* decay 34 13
full *adj* full, whole 34 15, 42 12
fūllic *adj* foul 81 26
fullice *adv* utterly 77 2
fulluht *neut* baptism 82 20
fulluhtian *w v* baptise 1 14
fulluhtnama *w m* baptismal name
21 1
fulnēah *adv* almost 90 16
fultum *m* help, forces 5 1, 23 11,
77 22
(ge)fultumian *w v w dat* help 10 1,
14 30, 43 14
(ge)fulwian *w v* baptise 5 14, 29
fulwiht *neut* baptism 18 8
fundian *w v* hasten, aspire 77 27
furlang *neut* furlong 27 8
furþum, forþon *adv* first, just, even
3 22, 25 29, 57 8
furþor see forþ
gefylce *neut* troop 15 17
(ge)fyllan *w v* fill 71 11; fulfil 77
12
fylstan *w v w dat* help 36 13
fȳr *neut* fire 3 14
fyrrest *superl adv* in the first
place, foremost 73 19, 82 4 [Gr.
§ 53 (a)]
gefyrn *adv* before 21 25
fyrst *num* first 30 27
gaderian *w v* collect 47 17
gegad(e)rian *v (tr and intr)* as-
semble, gather, collect 14 19,
18 17, 24 6, 44 6, 47 16; infer
77 25; store up 35 9
gǣlan *w v* hinder 85 22
gǣrs *neut* grass 75 4
gǣst see gǣst
gafol *neut* tribute 30 30
gafolgielð *neut* tribute 47 13
gān *v* go 8 9, 9 7, 19 8; on hond
gān surrender 63 2 [Gr. § 96]
gegān *v* conquer, take (city) 7 21,
10 18, 15 6
gangdagas *m pl* Rogation days
21 20
gangehere *m* infantry 52 6
gārsecg *m* ocean 28 3, 29 1
gǣst *m* spirit 82 22, 94 7
gǣstlic *adj* spiritual 73 11, 74 32
gē *pron* 'ye,' you 46 6, 94 5, 6
ge *conj* and 33 17; ge...ge both...
and 11 13, 23 18
gēar *neut* year 16 11, 25 1
gearo *adj* ready 8 15, 16 26
geat *neut* gate 8 24 [Gr. § 143]
gēomrian *w v* mourn 39 31
geond, gi(e)nd *prep w acc* through-
out, through 31 21, 42 17, 93 8
geong *adj* young 3 29, 15 23, 87 3;
superl gingst 34 22
georn *adj* eager 70 10
georne *adv* earnestly, eagerly 40 27,
90 13; well 96 27
geornfull *adj* eager 39 7
geornfullice *adv* diligently 84 5
geornfulnes *f* zeal 85 19
geornlic *adj* desirable 60 22
geornlice *adv* diligently 73 2

- gōtan *v* pour 93 19
 giefan *v* give, grant 93 24
 gieldan *v* pay, pay for 30 30, 33,
 57 24 [Gr. § 74]
 gīeman *v w gen* take notice of, heed
 81 12
 glēme *w f* care 50 21, 73 22
 giend see geond
 (ge)gierwan *w v* prepare, furnish,
 bring, direct, cause 67 18, 93 9,
 96 16, 24 [Gr. § 84]
 glet *adv* yet, still 35 33, 48 24,
 71 17, 80 4, 89 5
 gif *conj* if 8 26, 31 29
 gifu *f* gift 19 29, 44 5, 79 30; grace
 77 8, 91 28
 gilp *m* vain glory, arrogance 77 7,
 92 17
 gilpan *v* boast 91 32
 gim *m* gem 82 8
 gingst see Gr. § 50
 gioguð *f* youth 72 5
 girnan *v w gen* desire 78 8
 gīsel *m* hostage 8 18, 16 25
 gītsung *f* covetousness 78 5
 giū see iū
 glēaw *adj* wise 34 23
 gleng *f* ornament 82 4
 gnīdan *v* rub 60 22
 god *m* heathen god 35 18
 gōd *adj* good, considerable 11 27,
 13 32, 30 17; *compar* betera 72 1;
superl betst, sēlest 21 19, 26 12
 gōd *neut* goodness, good thing 2 12,
 36 2
 godcund *adj* divine, religious 4 34
 godcundlic *adj* divine 73 30
 godgield *neut* idol 37 23
 godspell *neut* gospel 74 15
 godspellere *m* evangelist 2 7
 godspellian *w v* bring good tidings
 to 80 22
 godsunu *m* godson 9 3
 godweb *neut* fine cloth, purple
 83 7, 16
 gold *neut* gold 82 1
 goldhord *neut* treasure 2 23
 Gotan *w m pl* Goths 2 21, 69 5
 grædan *w v* cry aloud 95 13
 græs *neut* grass 86 13
 grambære *adj* passionate 67 19
 gremlan *w v* irritate 52 31
 grētan *w v* touch, attack 61 21;
 greet 70 1
 grim *adj* cruel 90 2
 gegripan *v* take possession of 93 26
 grund *m* bottom 75 22
 gūðfona *w m* standard 53 3
 gylden *adj* golden 48 24
 habban *w v* have, keep 5 15, 19 26,
 26 9, 52 20, 93 29; take 36 14
 hād *m* rank, order, office, 70 4, 74 4
 (ge)hādian *w v* ordain, consecrate
 11 1
 (ge)hæftan *w v* bind, imprison 82
 11, 96 19
 hæfnīed *f* captivity, thralldom 20 2
 hēalan *w v* heal 53 4
 hēalo *f* salvation 13 4
 hærfest *m* harvest, autumn 17 18,
 25 23
 hēate *w f* heat 42 17
 hēapen *adj* heathen 11 4
 hāl *adj* hale, healthy 87 13
 (ge)hālgian *w v* consecrate 12 28
 hālig *adj* holy 5 15, 77 21, 96 16;
as noun saint 27 29
 hāligdōm *m* holiness, holy work or
 thing 77 4
 hām *m* home 22 20
 Hāmtunscīr *f* Hampshire, men of
 Hants 7 32, 14 1, 26 16
 hāmweardes *adv* homewards, on
 the way home 13 5, 19 14, 22 34
 hangian *w v* hang 84 30
 hātan *v* command, name, call 5 33,
 6 33, 21 21, 44 8; *passive form*
 hātte 29 2, 40 11 [Gr. § 63]
 gehātan *v* promise 14 6
 hātheortnes *f* fervour 89 18
 (ge)hāwian *w v* survey, reconnoitre,
 cast about 25 26
 hē *m* hēo, hlo *f* hit, hyt *neut*, *pers*
pron he, she, it 4 9, 7 3, 6, 20 14,
 21 33, 22 11, 23 2
 hēafod *neut* head 9 29
 hēafodburg *f* capital 49 13, 67 24
 hēafodstede *m* the Capitol 41 27
 hēafodstōl *m* capital 47 11
 hēah *adj* high, lofty, important
 66 26, 80 22; *compar* hīer(r)a

- 26 26, 57 18, 78 29; *superl* *hiēhst* 44 16, 95 5
- hēahðungen* *adj* of high rank or distinction 33 18
- (ge)*healdan* *v* hold, keep, govern, rule 2 16, 5 8 (*intr*), 6 17, 7 9, 16 25, 70 8; lock up 88 24; *refl* take care, beware 79 7, 31
- healf* *f* half, side, part 21 23, 22 11, 27 5, 31 17
- healf* *adj* half 22 20
- healf-cucu* *adj* half-alive, i.e. half-dead 48 26
- healh* *m* corner 92 13 [Gr. § 159]
- hēallic* *adj* high, pre-eminent, excellent 80 11, 15, 83 4
- hēanlic* *adj* ignominious, disgraceful, inglorious 41 11, 42 3, 53 13
- hēap* *m* band 64 9
- heard* *adj* hard 60 25
- heardlice* *adv* hard 60 22
- hearde* *adv* severely 89 32
- hearg* *m* temple 28 17
- hearm* *m* harm, evil, loss, affliction 76 29, 92 1
- hearpe* *w f* harp 86 23
- hearpere* *m* harper 86 24
- hēawan* *v* heave 54 22
- hebban* *v* heave, lift 85 29, 95 29 [Gr. § 80]
- hefelic* *adj.* serious 14 33
- hefig* *adj* heavy 74 26
- hefon* see Gr. §§ 131, 133
- hēhst* see *hēah* and note on 10 32
- hefonrice* *neut* kingdom of heaven 79 33, 96 15
- helan* *v* conceal 88 20
- hell* *f* hell 42 33
- (ge)*helpan* *v* *gen* or *dat* help 34 21, 42 7, 55 2, 62 5, 86 12
- gehende* *adj* near, convenient 44 10
- heofon* *m* heaven 56 5, *often pl* 9 13
- heofonic* *adj* heavenly 80 24
- heord* *f* flock 75 2, 80 12; care, duty 73 4
- heorte* *w f* heart 73 12
- hēr* *adv* here, at this place in the annals, in this year 1 10
- here* *m* invading army, army 11 32, 12 5, 15 24, 22 12, 38 5, 44 19 [Gr. § 33]
- herefeoh* *neut* booty 45 10
- herehþ* *f* plunder 19 15, 22 24
- hererēaf* *neut* plunder 3 13
- herestræt* *f* highway 93 9
- hergaþ* *m* plundering; on *hergað*, a-harrying 23 16
- her(i)ge*, *hergas* see Gr. § 33
- hergendlice* *adv* praiseworthy 76 26
- hergian* *w v* harry, ravage, make war 16 32, 23 28, 45 16, 55 23
- gehergian* *w v* get by harrying 25 4
- hergung* *f* harrying 55 25
- herian* *w v* praise 46 9, 88 11 [Gr. § 85]
- hering* *f* praise 82 12
- hērsumnes* *f* obedience 10 32
- hete* *m* hate 54 11
- hider* *adv* hither 24 34
- hidres þidres* *adv* hither and thither 84 15
- hiēnan* *w v* afflict 46 17
- hiēr(r)a* see Gr. § 50
- (ge)*hieran* *w v* hear (of) 8 20, 11 12, 23 7, 52 26; listen to, obey *w dat* 40 34, 78 28, 96 17; belong (to) 32 6, 13, 18
- hierde* *m* shepherd 61 1, 85 31
- hiēremonn* *m* disciple 74 12, 80 12
- gehiersum* *adj* obedient 12 25
- gehiersumian* *w v* reduce to subjection 12 24
- hiēwestān* *m* hewn stone 60 3
- hiġian* *w v* strive (after) 81 24, 83 7, 84 11
- hindan* *adv* from behind 17 15, 24 13
- hirdelic* *adj* pastoral 73 21
- hiēred* *m* household 94 21
- hiēsumian* *w v w dat* obey 70 6
- hi(e)w* *neut* appearance, hue, colour 77 6, 82 8
- hiwung* *f* marriage 36 8
- hladan* *v* draw 93 12, 96 16
- hlæne* *adj* lean 60 18
- hlænian* *w v* starve 83 15
- hlāf* *m* loaf, bread 86 17
- hlāfmæsse* *w f* Lammās 67 4
- hlāford* *m* lord 8 29
- hlēapere* *m* courier 20 32
- hlihhan* *v* laugh, rejoice 46 12
- hlinian* *w v* lean, recline 73 19
- hlōþ* *f* band, troop 18 17, 22 15

- hlūd** *adj* loud 96 22
hlūde *adv* loudly 95 16
hlūtor *adj* pure 75 6
hnesce *adj* soft 60 22
holh *neut* hole 90 19
hond *f* hand 12 32; on **hond gān** surrender 18 32
hors *neut* horse 21 28, 24 17
horshwæl *m* walrus 30 14
horsian *w* v provide with horses 14 11
horsþegn *m* horse-thane, an officer of the royal household 26 18
hræd *adj* quick 87 18
hrædlice *adv* quickly 17 7
hrædwilnes *f* haste 87 34
hrægel *neut* dress 34 6; ephod 81 33
hrān *m* reindeer 30 25
hraðe *adv* quickly, soon 36 6, 78 21, 96 26; *superl* radost quickest 8 15
hrēo *adj* rough 79 14
(ge)hrēosan *v* fall, perish 75 2
hrēowlice *adv* sadly 46 11
hrēowsian *w* v repent 96 7
hring *m* ring 56 6
hrōf *m* roof 80 26
hrycg *m* back 74 18
hryre *m* destruction 53 18
hrȳðer *neut* ox, cattle 30 28
hū *adv* how 35 9, 88 22
hūdenian *w* v shake 95 31
hūlic *adj* of what kind 59 16
hund *m* hound, dog 86 15
hund *num* hundred 12 14
hundehtatig *num* eighty 38 12
hundtwelftig *num* hundred and twenty 21 31
hungor *m* hunger, famine 24 18, 35 24
hunig *neut* honey 33 11
hunta *w* m hunter 30 5
huntoð *m* hunting 29 9
hūru *adv* at least, especially, certainly 33 3, 73 8, 94 15
hūs *neut* house 33 20
hwā *m* **hwæt** *neut*, *interr* and *indef* *pron* who, what, any one 9 26, 35 34, 46 6, 8, 73 5
hwæl *m* whale 30 18
hwælhunta *w* m whale-hunter 29 16
hwælhuntað *m* whale-fishing 30 19
hwār *adv* where 21 14, 25 26; anywhere 72 29
hwæt *adj* brave 44 29
hwæt *interr* *adv* why 39 12
hwæt *interj* what! lol 77 21
hwāte *m* wheat 94 22
hwæthwugu *pron* something 85 24
hwætscipe *m* bravery 60 17
hwæþer *adj-pron* which (of two) 29 19; **swā hwæþer swā** which-ever 22 16; **hwæðer...þe...þe** which of the two...whether...or 47 20, 60 9; *cp.* 50 24
gehwæþer *adj-pron* either, both 12 32
hwæðer *conj* whether 29 12
hwæþere *adv* however 38 6
hwamm *m* corner 92 6
hwelc *adj-pron* which, what 36 8; **swa hwelc swa** whoever, whatever 8 14, 16 26
gehwelc *adj-pron* each, any 8 16, 35 22, 44 1, 10
hwēne *adv* a little 31 11
hweorfan *v* return 4 29, 51 6
hwetstān *m* whet-stone 60 16
gehwierfan *w* v turn 93 11; *convert* 1 15, 19, 5 1
hwil *f* while, time 11 27, 31 30; þa **hwile þe** while 22 30, 60 20
hwllendlic *adj* transitory 88 3
hwllum *adv* sometimes 33 17, 25, 73 10
hwlt *adj* white 83 18
hwōn *adv* a little, somewhat 29 20
hwonne *adv* when 42 16
hwurful *adj* fickle 92 7
hwȳ, **hwI** see Gr. § 61
hwȳ *adv* why 50 12
hȳd *f* skin, hide 21 14
(ge)hȳdan *w* v hide 44 31, 90 24, 91 15
hyrne *w* f corner 84 24
Iacinctus *m* jacinth 82 2
ic *pron* I 70 2, 76 12
Idel *adj* idle, vain, destitute (*w* *gen*) 79 30, 82 10, 93 25
Ie see Gr. § 30
(ge)Iecan *w* v increase 44 15, 61 12
ieldest see Gr. § 50
ieldo *f* age 87 33

ieldran w m pl ancestors 29 1, 49 2
ierfe neut property 87 24
ierfeweard m possessor 62 1
ierfing m little one 75 20; wretch 92 1
iermþo f misery 37 15
iernan v run, flow, sail 8 14, 28 15, 36 19, 51 25, 93 9 [Gr. § 75]
ierre neut wrath 92 4
ierre adj angry 4 29, 52 28
ieð, ieðre see Gr. §§ 53, 50
iepelle adv easily 68 17, 80 18, 42 30 (without making the account difficult)
Iewan w v show 85 26
iggað m island 22 29
Igland neut island 25 8
Il m hedgehog 90 19
ilca w adj same 8 31, 14 27, 33 22
in prep in (*w dat*) 3 4; into (*w acc*) 4 34; on 5 15, 33 4
in adv in, within 90 34; in on into, to, inside 22 25 (see note), 25 2, 32 6, 85 3
incund adj inward 81 15
ingepone m thoughts, intention, resolution, mind 81 11, 31, 91 6
ingewinn neut civil war 42 31
inmest superl adv swā...inmest as far in as 90 24 [Gr. § 53]
innan adv within 93 22
innan prep w acc within, into 14 27, 15 3
innanbordes adv at home 70 8
inne adv within 14 20, 22 1
inneward adj inside of, inward, inmost 60 5, 78 8
innop m inner part of the body, belly 96 13
into prep w dat into 17 4
Isen neut iron 59 13
Isen adj iron 53 25
iū adv formerly 70 3, 71 21 [Gr. § 142]
lācnian w v heal, cure 45 16
lādian v v excuse 61 27
lādtēow, lāttēow m leader 38 21, 55 33
lādtēowdōm m leadership 77 23
lādung f excuse 89 26

lāce m 'leach,' physician 73 7
lācedōm m remedy 86 16
(ge)lādan w v lead, carry, bring 9 32, 10 27, 15 12, 74 16
Lādengeðeode neut Latin 72 9
lāfan w v leave 8 23, 42 9
lān f loan 72 29
(ge)lāran w v teach, advise, persuade 40 28, 47 7, 65 4, 73 2
gelāred adj (pp) learned, skilled 72 26, 79 13
lās, lāssa, lāst see Gr. §§ 51, 53
(ge)lāstan w v carry out, perform, do 18 9, 40 10, 64 12; *w dat* follow, help 16 28, 57 22
lātan v leave, let, allow 29 13, 56 15, 84 28
lāf f leaving, remnant 14 22; t5 lāfe left 33 24
lār f advice, teaching, doctrine 64 29, 70 10, 94 6, 17
lārēow m teacher 21 19
lārēowdōm m office of teacher 73 1
late adv late 14 17
lāttēow see *lādtēow*
lāþ adj hateful 62 17
(ge)labian w v invite 2 31
gelāfa w m belief, faith 2 28
lān neut reward 62 18
lāasung f falsehood 88 30
leger neut lying 34 7
legie w f legion 57 33, 62 21, 63 11
(ge)lendan w v go 19 33, 23 30
leng, lengra, lengest see Gr. §§ 50, 53
lōde m pl people, country 13 7, 35 27, 38 15
lōf adj dear, pleasant 8 29, 37 14, 57 10
leofað see Gr. § 93
lōgan v lie 78 1
leoht adj light 31 24, 65 23 [Gr. § 162]
lōma w m ray 21 23
(ge)leornian w v learn, devise, contrive 35 2, 51 18, 53 23, 74 29, 75 6, 79 1, 81 10
leornung f learning, study 70 11, 84 17
lōpwide m poem 46 7
libban w v live 57 16, 65 6

lic neut body 9 5
gellice adv in a similar way *superl*
gellicost þæm þe just as if 68 23
licettan w v feign, pretend 73 15,
 78 3
gellicettan w v make plausible 89
 31
lic(e)an v lie, fall, lie sick or
 dead 8 18, 9 5, 28 13, 57 15, 62 6;
 run, flow (of river) 28 22, 29 25
 [Gr. § 80]
licgende adj lifeless; *licgende feoh*
 treasure (as distinguished from
feoh, cattle) 45 2
Hichoma w m body 73 6
(ge)llcian w v w dat please, like
 44 9, 46 7, 93 27
gellefan w v believe 39 7, 71 2,
 96 14
gellefedlice adv implicitly 40 34
lif neut life 37 15; monastic life,
 convent 7 12
lifan w v allow 71 7
lig m flame 83 4
geliger neut adultery 49 14
lihð see *lēogan*
lim neut limb 67 13
linen adj of linen 82 1
liþe adj gentle 65 23
(ge)loccian w v entice 81 29
lōcian w v look 8 10, 84 20
lof neut praise, glory 13 3
gelōme adv frequently 20 20
lond neut land 8 26, 39 22 (pass)
londfæsten neut natural strong-
 hold, pass 39 11
londgemirce neut boundary 28 11
londlōde m pl people of the coun-
 try 37 17, 44 25
lōndrice neut territory 37 9
londscaru f land 96 21
long adj long 21 23, 31, 28 21
Longbeardan w m pl Lombards 20
 17, 58 1
longe adv long, for a long time
 7 34, 15 30, 29 11, 33 18
longsum adj lasting, long 40 1,
 60 9
losian w v be lost 82 11
lot neut wile, deceit 91 7
lotwrenc m wile 44 30

lufian w v love 71 7, 76 19, 78 13
luflice adv lovingly 70 2
lufu f love 21 13, 83 1, 5, 10, 13,
 84 10 [Gr. §§ 26 and 40 n. 2]
lust m desire 82 12
lustlice adv gladly 46 13
lustsumlice adv willingly 46 7
lyft m sky 82 8
lytel adj and adv little, small 8 6,
 31 23; *compar adj* *læssa* 30 17;
compar adv *læs* 27 21; *superl*
læst 33 28
lytelic adj deceitful 92 8
lytig adj cunning 88 27
lytiglice adv cunningly 90 21
lytignes f cunning 89 15
(ge)lytlian w v diminish 56 1, 86
 16
lyþre adj base, cowardly 68 9

mā see Gr. § 53
mæg see Gr. § 95
mæg m kinsman 8 30
mægen neut 'main,' might, power,
 strength, virtue, forces 38 23, 44
 28, 73 30, 82 3, 86 17
mæggræden f relation 66 5
mægð f tribe 34 12
mæl neut mark; *Crīstes mæl* cross
 9 13
(ge)mānan w v mean 93 30; be-
 moan, complain of 46 10, 63 14
gemāne adj common 45 19
gemænlice adv in common 45 19
mænig see *monig*
mære adj famous 26 27
(ge)mære neut boundary 38 10
gemærsad adj (pp) famous 52 7
mærþ f fame 49 22 [Gr. § 29]
mæssegerela w m ephod 83 17
mæssehrægel neut ephod 81 10, 83 21
mæsseniht f eve of a festival 10 17
mæsseprōst m mass-priest 4 18
mæst see Gr. §§ 51, 53
 [magan] *v* 'may,' can, be able 1 3,
 22 14, 31 5, 12, 72 21 [Gr. § 95]
magister m teacher 49 9
geman see Gr. § 95
manung f admonition 87 1
manþwære adj gentle 87 18
māra see Gr. § 51

- māþm** *m* treasure 71 11
māþmhd̥s *neut* treasury 63 21
mattuc *m* mattock 54 22
meahte see Gr. § 95
mealstān *m* 'maum - stone'
 (Wilts.), chalky friable stone 60
 22
mearc *f* district 43 25
meard̥ *m* marten 30 34
medo *m* mead 33 13
medomlice *adv* suitably, worthily
 73 22, 76 10
medomnes *f* dignity, excellence
 82 27
medtrymnes *f* disease, infirmity
 73 9, 80 2
mehte, mehton see **magan**
men(1)g(e)o *f* multitude 39 6, 40 5,
 93 24 [Gr. § 34 n. 6]
mennisc *adj* human 91 24
mennisclic *adj* human 81 21
meole see Gr. § 132
mere *m* 'mere,' lake, sea 31 21,
 33 4; cistern 93 7
mergen *m* morning 51 3 [Gr. §§ 16
 n. 2 and 127]
Mersware *m pl* inhabitants of
 Romney Marsh 11 30
(ge)mētan *w v* meet, find, come to
 8 24, 15 9, 19 12, 30 3, 48 8
mete *m* meat, food 21 16, 22 30
metelīest *f* want of food 24 16
(ge)metgian *w v* moderate 89 3
(ge)metgung *f* measuring 94 22
gemēting *f* meeting 54 8
gemetic *adj* measured, moderate,
 suitable 46 21, 94 23
gemetlice *adv* fitly 93 24
metseax *neut* meat-knife, dagger
 65 25
mēþig *adj* weary 41 25, 50 31
micel *adj* much, great 8 3, 9 10,
 13 32, 33 10, 51 1 (*w gen*); *com-*
par **māra** 33 18; *superl* **māest**
 12 19
Michaelstīd *f* Michaelmas 9 9
micle *adv* much 66 23; *compar* **mā**
 more 30 28; rather 40 28; *superl*
māest especially 29 1; almost 39 18
miclum *adv* greatly, severely 8 11
 [Gr. § 171]
(ge)miclian *w v* increase 86 17
mid *prep w dat (instr)* and *acc*
 with, together with, among 8 27,
 14 1, 19 26, 30 27, 40 9 (by);
 through 35 10; by 42 6; for 52 8
mid *adv* with (it, them), thereby
 22 10, 30 26, 64 24, 85 4
mid(d) *adj* middle 9 12, 27 26;
superl **midmest** 64 9
middangeard *m* world, earth 1 12,
 28 1
middelrice *neut* middle kingdom
 20 16
Middelseaxe *m pl* Middle Saxons,
 Middlesex 6 6
middeweard *adj* in the middle 31
 11
midmest see Gr. § 51
midþāmþæt *conj* in that, with,
 through, by 26 11, 44 30, 52 33,
 53 24
midþāmþe *conj* when 36 9; by, by
 means of 36 12
Mierce *m pl* Mercia(ns) 6 8
mihte see Gr. § 95
mīl *f* mile 21 31
mildelice *adv* mildly, propitiously
 36 22
mildheort *adj* merciful 64 26
mildheortlice *adv* mercifully 87 23
mildheortnes *f* mercy 49 1
mīn *poss adj* my 72 17
mioloc *f* milk 33 12, 94 28
misfaran *v* go astray 74 12
mislic *adj* various 72 13
mislice *adv* variously 86 4
missenlice *adv* variously 96 18
misspōwan *v impers* fail 40 33
mist *m* mist 90 15
mōd *neut* mind, heart 41 6, 78 1
gemōd *adj* peaceable 87 28
mōdor *f* mother 49 3
mon *indef pron* one, they 4 27,
 23 22
mōna *w m* moon 7 23
mōnaþ *m* month 11 19, 16 4, 31 28
moncus *m* thirty pence 72 23
mon(n)cwealm *m* slaughter, pesti-
 lence 41 22, 61 28
moneynn *neut* mankind, inhabi-
 tants 42 8

- monfultum** *m* army 45 21
gemong *prep w dat* among, during 36 19, 58 10
monian *w v* exhort, warn 84 18, 87 2, 89 6, 21
monig *adj* many 11 30, 26 12, 32 3
monigfald *adj* manifold 72 13
monmeniu *f* number of men 44 29
monn *m* man 9 27, 30 27
monna *w m* man 3 29
monweorod *neut* assembly 46 4
mōr *m* moor 31 7
mōrfæsten *neut* moor-fastness 17 26
morgen *m* morning 8 20
gemōt *neut* meeting, discussion 43 9, 60 9
gemōtærn *neut* senate-house 65 26
[mōtan] *v* may, be allowed 34 3, 41 24, 59 27; have to 79 6 [Gr. § 95]
gemunan *v* remember 40 17, 64 13
mundbora *w m* protector 10 13
munt *m* mountain 20 18
munuc *m* monk 7 9
mūþ *m* mouth 12 5
mydd *neut* bushel 56 26 [L. modius]
gemynd *f* memory 70 3
(ge)myndgian *w v* remind 40 13
myndgung *f* admonition 84 8
mynster *neut* monastery 72 25
myre *w f* mare 33 12

nā *adv* not, not at all 16 10, 24 29, 86 2
nādre *w f* 'adder,' snake, serpent 9 15, 67 12, 20, 89 13
nāfde, **nāfst** see Gr. § 93 n. 2
nāfre *adv* never 8 29
nāgel *m* nail 53 25
nānig *adj-pron* not any, none, no 8 16, 18
nānne see Gr. §§ 62 n. 3, 55 a
næs, **nāron** see Gr. § 96 n. 1
næs *adv* not 77 10
nafela *w m* navel 52 28
nal(1)es *adv* not at all, not 35 19, 75 8 [Gr. § 171]
nān *adj* none, no 14 33, 17 6, 69 12

nānwuht *neut* naught 71 13, 91 11.
 See **wuht**
nāst, **nāt** see Gr. § 95 n. 1
nāðer, **nāþær** see **nāwðer**
nā(w)uht, **nōht** *neut and adv* not (a whit), naught 2 12, 70 18, 86 25, 93 30; wickedness 90 31 (Lat. nequitia)
nāwðer *conj* neither; **nāwðer ne...**
ne, **neither...nor** 26 26, 41 6, 71 6, 73 8, 79 33 [Gr. § 62 n. 4]
ne *neg particle* not 21 14
nēah *adj and adv* nigh, near, nearly 25 11, 28 16, 30 13, 52 22; *superl* **nī(e)hst** 22 13, 33 29; **æt nī(e)hstan** at last 41 24, 44 2
nēalāscan *w v w dat* approach 95 17
nearu *adj* narrow 39 10, 79 17
nearones *f* narrowness, strait 28 21
nearwe *adv* tightly 91 4
nēat *neut* animal 81 9
genēat *m* companion, vassal 27 12
nēawest *m* neighbourhood 25 23
nebb *neut* face 80 8
nefa *w m* nephew 65 12
nēh see **nēah**
nemnan *w v* name, call 21 18, 26 19
(ge)nerian *w v* save 9 3, 24 22, 41 15
genesan *v* survive 55 14 [Gr. § 77 a]
genēðan *w v* venture 52 27, 55 15
nīed *f* 'need,' compulsion 79 21, 80 16
(ge)nīedan *w v* compel 40 16, 76 3, 79 23
nīedbeþearf *adj* necessary 72 2
nīede *adv* 'needs' 79 21, 89 31 [Gr. § 171]
nīedling *m* slave 35 33, 37 12
nīedscyld *f* obligation, necessity 78 19
nīedþearf *f* need 85 17
nīehst, **nīhst** see Gr. § 50
nigon *num* nine 26 31, 47 29
nigontēopa *num* nineteenth 13 9
nigonwintre *adj* nine years old 54 12
nīhsta *w m* neighbour 76 19
nīht *f* night 14 8, 95 12

(ge)niman *v* take, take up, seize 16
14, 18 31, 22 18, 25 5, 34 1, 84
16; marry 9 23; gain (victory)
10 5; make (peace) 14 5, 12 [Gr.
§ 76]

nis see Gr. § 96 n. 1

nīp *m* fierceness, enmity 54 11, 89
15

(ge)nīðerian *w v* humiliate 41 11

nīperlic *adj* low 80 24

nīwan *adv* recently 42 2

nīwe *adj* new 26 31; young 85 11

nō see nā

genōh *adj* enough 33 15

nōht see nāuht

nōhwæper see nāwðer

noīde see Gr. § 96 n. 5

(ge)nōm see Gr. § 76

noma *w m* name 33 6

norþ *adv* north, northwards 10 8,
29 15; *compar* norþor 31 10;
superl norþmest 29 6

norþan *adv* on the north 28 8

norþdæl *m* the north 28 9

norþerne *adj* northern 21 12

Norþ(an)hymbre *m pl* (men of)
Northumbria 4 11, 5 1

norþmest see Gr. § 53 a

norþryhte *adv* due north 29 11

Norþwēalas *m pl* (men of) Wales
10 32, 25 2

Norðwealcynn *neut* people of Wales
24 11

norð(e)weard *adj* northward 29 7,
31 12

norþweardes *adv* northwards 22 25

(ge)notian *w v* consume 22 31

notu *f* employment 72 8

nū *adv and conj* now, now that
96 24

nūgýt *adv* still 35 20

nyle see Gr. § 96 n. 5

nyt *adj* useful, profitable 60 20, 76
20, 88 23

nyte, nysse, nyste see Gr. § 95
n. 1

nytwyrdē *adj* useful 26 28

nytwyrdlice *adv* usefully 89 7

ō see ā

of *prep w dat* from, of 4 18, 9 34,

12 34; out of 72 16; by means
of 35 3, 6; owing to 35 5; with
45 34

of *adv* therefrom, off, out 21 23,
26 34, 84 29, 89 31

ofāslēan *v* cut off 9 29

ofātēon *v* pull out 85 17

ofbēatan *v* beat to death 42 28

ofdrædd *adj (pp)* afraid 89 25

ofdūne *adv* down 92 28

ofer *prep w acc* over 10 8; through
12 24, 13 3, 12 12 (time); after
4 8, 9 12, 12 33, 17 34; above
34 23; past 20 22; beyond 81 14;
against, contrary to, in viola-
tion of 22 9

ofer *adv* over 21 28, 32 1, 41 9

oferbrædels *m* garment 81 32; sur-
face 78 6

oferbreccan *v* break 64 14

oferclimman *v* climb over 50 13

ofercuman *v* overcome 82 24

oferfaran *v* cross, pass through 31
15

oferflōwan *v* overflow 94 25

oferfrozen *pp* frozen over 34 15
[Gr. § 73]

ofergān *v* pass over 62 2

ofergifre *adj* gluttonous 87 21

ofergylden *adj.* gilded 85 21

oferhebban *v* neglect 78 4

oferhergean *w v* ravage, plunder,
9 30, 61 4

oferhlæstan *w v* overload 66 25

ofermæte *adj* excessive, immense
41 2, 94 29

ofermēde *adj* proud 7 28

ofermētto *f* pride 41 10, 73 20

ofermōd *adj* proud, self-confident
77 16, 87 9

ofermōdlice *adv.* proudly 77 6

oferswiþan *w v* overcome 82 18

oferwinnan *v* overcome 37 22, 59
5

offaran *v* overtake 24 12, 45 5

offrung *f* sacrifice 81 3

ofridan *v* overtake by riding 17 15

ofscōtan *v* shoot to death 61 17

ofslēan *v* slay 1 8, 2 1, 11 28, 19
14

ofsmorian *w v* strangle 68 21

- ofstician *w v* stab to death 67 18
 ofstingan *v* wound or kill by
 stabbing 1 8, 46 5, 52 28, 69 17
 ofswingan *v* scourge to death 52 3
 oft *adv* often 8 3, 22 21, 58 25
 oftorfian *w v* stone to death 1 19
 oftrædlice *adv* frequently 20 20
 ofþryccan *w v* oppress 77 29
 ofðryscan *w v* beat down, repress
 82 16
 ofþyncan *w v* *impers* displease 39
 19, 65 23 [Gr. § 90]
 Ællicung *f* flattery, allurements 81 16,
 90 1
 on *prep w dat and acc* in 5 22, 8 7,
 20, 23, 33 28; on 8 11, 9 11; at
 8 7, 10 5, 17 13, 33 26; among 4
 30; into 7 34, 18 23; onto 31 22;
 to 8 9; against 8 12, 39 23, 59
 26; by 8 13, 14 7: on þām there-
 upon 10 29; as 53 17
 on *adv* in, within 6 20, 22 1;
 thereon, on it 53 10, 60 23;
 against 15 25
 onāhebban *v* exalt 79 4
 onbærnan *w v* burn 53 26; inflame
 73 31
 onbēdan *v* command 63 6; an-
 nounce 66 15
 onbīdan *v w gen* wait for 63 28
 onbryrdan *w v* inspire 84 9
 onbūtan *adv* about, around 45 24
 ond *conj* and 1 2
 ondgīt *neut* mind, comprehension,
 knowledge, meaning, sentence
 72 16, 74 7, 82 5, 9
 ondrædan *v* dread, fear 34 24, 43 3
 ondræding *f* dread, fear 42 16
 ondwlita *w m* face 64 17, 94 30
 ondwyrdan *w v* answer 52 19, 64
 14
 onfindan *v* find out, perceive 8 8, 45
 4, 90 10
 onfōn *v* take, seize, receive 5 2; *w*
 dat 7 26; *w gen* 6 17: stand
 sponsor to *w gen* 5 25, 18 12, 23
 24; *w acc* 5 30
 onforan *prep w acc* before 24 25
 ongēan *prep w acc and dat* to-
 wards, to meet, against 18 1, 22
 26, 26 23, 39 10, 43 13; ongēan
 ðæt on the other hand 89 20
 [Gr. § 145]
 ongēan *adv* opposite 32 2
 Ongelcyn *neut* Angles 4 31; English
 race 19 28, 20 2, 26 9
 ongemong *prep and adv* among
 72 13, 82 13, 83 25
 ongietan *v* perceive, understand,
 know, recognise 8 9, 25 30, 51
 16, 74 10, 82 27 [Gr. § 145]
 onginan *v* begin, attempt, under-
 take 4 30, 25 29, 28 14; some-
 times almost redundant 73 7
 onhætan *w v* heat 54 22
 onhrīnan *v w gen* touch 90 26
 oninnan *prep w dat* within 91 3
 onlic *adj* like 82 8
 onlicnes *f* likeness 95 12
 onlīhtan *w v* enlighten 91 24
 onlong, andlang *prep w gen* along
 18 27, 20 6
 onlūtan *v* bow 71 20
 onmunan *v refl w gen* mind, care
 for 8 33 [Gr. § 95]
 onrīdan *v* ride on (expedition) 16
 10
 onscunian *w v* shun 78 14
 onsendan *w v* send away, send 69
 11
 onseōn *v* look on 54 10
 onstal *m* supply 71 1
 ontēon *v* assume, take upon one-
 self 42 22, 73 12
 onþæmpæt *conj* in that 88 30
 onufan *prep w dat* upon 45 8
 onwacan *v* arise 4 12, 60 12
 onwæcan *w v* weaken 81 31
 onwæcnan *w v* awake 95 14
 onweald *m* rule, power, govern-
 ment, authority 27 30, 44 2, 56
 25, 68 3, 70 7
 onweard *see* andweard [Gr. p. 157]
 onweg *adv* away 27 4
 open *adj* open 66 15
 (ge)openian *w v* open 91 25
 openlice *adv* openly 84 13
 ormæte *adj* immense 40 5
 ormōdnes *f* despair 81 30
 orsorglice *adv* safely 77 9
 orsorgnes *f* prosperity 81 21; secu-
 rity 89 9

- orwēne** *adj* despairing 57 30
op *prep w acc* until, to, as far as
 2 20, 4 6, 6 12, 15 25
op *conj* until 7 33
ōper *adj, num* one (of two), other
pl others, the rest 12 12, 24 18,
 34 19, 43 13, 50 22, 53 22; second
 23 29, 29 17, 58 14; **ōper...ōper** one
 ...the other 7 6; **ōper þāra, opþe...**
opþe (one of the two) either...or
 69 13
oðfæstan *w v* set to 72 7
oðfeallan *v* be wanting, decay 70
 14
opflēon *v* flee 64 20, 67 9
opfewan *w v* show 51 2; *refl* ap-
 pear 7 20
oðrōwan *v* row away 27 15
opþæt *conj* until 55 27
opþe *conj* or 21 20; **opþe...opþe**
 either...or 22 10; until 23 10
opþringan *v* deprive 51 19
opwindan *v* escape 27 2
opwitan *v* reproach with 73 26
oxa *w m* ox 95 4

pallium *pall* 4 34
pāpa *w m* pope 4 33
Pentecosten *m* Pentecost, Whitsun-
 tide 5 15
Peohtas *m pl* Picts 4 19
philosoph *m* philosopher 47 6
pinsian *w v* weigh, examine 77 19
pipa *w m* pith 78 10
plega *w m* festivity, sport 33 21
plegan *w v* amuse oneself 45 34
plēolic *adj* hurtful 42 32
port *m* harbour 31 27
prēost *m* priest 75 12
prēosthād *m* priesthood 82 23
purpure *w f* purple 81 34
pyt *m* pit 74 16, 95 3

racente *w f* chain 48 24
rād *f* raid, expedition 16 10
gerād *neut* condition 57 21
gerād *adj* of that kind or nature
 86 13
radost see **hraðe**
gerācan *w v* reach, overtake, get
 at, seize 19 14, 22 14, 25 7, 47
 18, 60 24 [Gr. § 90]
rædehere *m* cavalry 21 9
ræding *f* reading 84 19
rædlic *adj* advisable 60 10
rædþeahtung *f* counsel 52 9
rāsan *w v* rush 8 11
rāsawan *w v* suspect 89 24
rāp *m* rope 68 22
raðe = hraðe
rēad *adj* red 9 13
rēafere *m* brigand 61 3
(ge)rēafian *w v* rob, seize 73 31,
 87 24
rēafiac *m* plundering 61 3
(ge)recc(e)an *w v* interpret, ex-
 plain, say, describe 35 4, 86 6,
 88 23, 25 [Gr. § 90]
recc(e)an *w v* reckon, care 21 14, 88
 21
reccelās *adj* negligent 71 25
reccere *m* ruler 84 1
gerēfa *w m* reeve, officer 9 24
renian *w v* adorn 82 1
gerēpru *neut pl* oars (for rowing
 and steering) 21 12
rice *neut* kingdom, reign, authority
 5 16, 19 20, 79 1
rice *adj* rich, powerful 33 11
ricsian *w v* reign, rule 38 1, 78 15
(ge)rīdan *v* ride 8 21, 15 3, 17 34
gerīdan *v* get by riding, conquer,
 harry 17 22
rihtwis *adj* righteous 34 20, 95 15
(ge)rīman *w v* count, take into
 account, enumerate 16 10, 39 7,
 88 23
rind *f* bark 78 10
rip *neut* reaping 25 25
(ge)rīpan *v* reap 25 4, 56 6
gerisenlic *adj* suitable 40 30
gerisenlice *adv* suitably 81 32
rīþ *m* stream 96 21
rōd *f* cross 19 29
rōhton see Gr. § 90
Rōmānisc *adj* Roman 7 2
rotian *w v* rot 85 5
rūmedlice *adv* liberally 87 26
ryft *neut* cloak 90 12
ryht *adj* right, true, direct 9 7,
 20

- ryht *neut* right 7 9, 78 28
 (ge)ryhtan *w v* direct, reform 6 28
 ryhte *adv* well, rightly 79 13, 84 3
 ryhtlic *adj* righteous 92 27
 ryhtlice *adv* rightly 85 34
 ryhtnorþanwind *m* due north wind
 20 21
 ryhtwises *f* righteousness 81 24
 rýman *w v* extend 70 8
 rýmet *neut* space, room 22 13
- s̄acerd *m* priest 81 2
 s̄acerdhād *m* priesthood 77 5
 s̄āe *m f* sea 16 20, 25 8, 29 10
 s̄āede see Gr. §§ 93, 160
 s̄ægrund *m* bottom of the sea 75
 24
 ges̄æliglic *adj* happy 70 4
 s̄ærīma *w m* coast 26 30
 s̄āgol *m* pole, club 42 28, 85 2
 salm *m* psalm 94 1
 salmscop *m* psalmist 74 17
 sam *conj* sam...sam whether...or
 34 16
 same *adv* likewise 21 21
 (ge)samnian *w v* collect, assemble
 22 23
 samod *adv* together 33 5
 s̄āmworht *adj* half built 22 2 [Gr.
 § 174]
 (ge)sārgian *w v* wound, disable 27
 16
 scadu *m* shadow 91 30
 scamfæst *adj* shamefast (usually
 misspelt 'shamefaced'), modest
 87 8
 scand *f* shame 82 32
 scaru *f* tonsure 7 10
 gescēadlice *adv* wisely 85 15
 gescēadwis *adj* wise 95 18
 scēap *neut* sheep 30 28
 scearp *adj* sharp 53 25
 scēata *w m* napkin 79 28
 scēawian *w v* contemplate 77 18
 scēawung *f* seeing, exploring 30 14
 scendan *w v* put to shame 39 4,
 73 23
 sceolan see Gr. § 144 *f*
 scēotan *v* shoot 29 2, 45 7
 scield *m* shield 56 4, 89 27
- (ge)scioldan *w v* protect 35 11, 53
 30, 92 10
 (ge)scieppan *v* shape, make 26 27
 [Gr. § 80]
 (ge)scierpan *w v* stimulate 89 16
 scīma *w m* light 91 28
 scīnan *v* shine 82 3, 85 15
 scip *neut* ship 9 24, 19 13, 25 31
 scipferd *f* fleet 40 6
 sciphere *m* ship-army, naval force
 11 10, 19 11
 sciphlæst *neut* ship-load, crew 11 5
 sciplan *w v* embark 21 27
 Scippend *m* Creator 76 23
 sciprāp *m* cable 30 17
 scipstīora *w m* pilot 79 13
 scīr *f* a division of the 'ferd' or
 native army 22 32 (see 22 19)
 scīr *adj* clear 96 28
 scīran *w v w gen* get rid of 43 23
 Scīppie *m pl* Scythia(ns) 38 3
 scofettan *w v* drive 84 15
 scōl *f* 'school,' a hostelry for
 pilgrims 16 23
 scomian *w v impers w acc* shame,
 cause shame to 73 7
 scomlēas *adj* shameless 80 7, 87 8
 scop *m* poet 34 21
 scortlice *adv* shortly 42 30
 scot *neut* missile 50 16
 gescot *neut* arrow 51 1; shooting
 69 11
 Scotland *neut* Ireland 29 4
 Scottas *m pl* Scots in Ireland 2 27
 screncan *w v* cause to shrink,
 hinder, 'offend' (Bible) 79 32
 (ge)scrincan *v* shrink 48 10
 sculan *v* shall, be obliged to, ought,
 must 22 21, 23 29, 67 15, 78 7,
 15, 20 [Gr. § 95]
 sculdor *m* shoulder 77 31
 scyld *f* guilt 75 17
 scyldig *adj* guilty 95 7
 se, s̄eo, ðæt demon *adj (def art)*
 the, that 6 21, 9 1, 2, 10 12, 17
 33, 19 22, 24 15, 32; with proper
 names this, the above-named 5
 33, 7 12, 8 5, 31 34, 66 16
 s̄ē, s̄eo, ðæt demon *pron* that (one),
 he, etc. 8 18, 19 22, 82 17
 s̄ē, s̄eo, ðæt *rel pron* who, which,

- that, what 3 10, 9 2, 17 33, 37 21, 66 16, 85 26, 86 24, 94 12
- searawrenc *m* cunning device 40 20
- searo *neut* craft, skill 47 26 [Gr. § 32 n. 4]
- Seaxe *m pl*, Seaxan *w m pl* 19 26, 21 10, 32 6 = Aldseaxe *q v*
- (ge)sēcan *w v* seek, visit, go to, attack 1 2, 2 4, 14 19, 22 14, 30 24, 38 19, 85 5; entreat 65 5
- (ge)secg(e)an *w v* say, tell, narrate 2 11, 23 33, 28 5, 46 23, 58 21, 59 16
- segl *m* sail 32 16
- (ge)seglian *w v* sail 31 28, 30, 32 4
- sēl, sēlest see *wel*, *gōd* [Gr. §§ 51, 53]
- seldun *adv* seldom 79 1
- self *refl adj-pron* self 30 12, 65 1
- (ge)sellan *w v* give, give away *or* up 6 19, 13 13, 22 8, 23 25, 26, 93 30; sell 35 1 [Gr. § 90]
- (ge)sēman *w v* reconcile 36 18, 43 8
- sendan *w v* send 4 33
- senoð *m* synod 6 25
- seofon *num* seven 21 15, 30 18
- seofontenewintre *adj* seventeen years of age 57 19
- seofōða *num* seventh 10 25
- seolf see Gr. §§ 131, 133
- seolfor *neut* silver 59 14 [Gr. § 132]
- seolh *m* seal 30 33, 31 3
- (ge)sēon *v* see 9 15, 10 1, 30 12, 32 1, 65 8 [Gr. § 81]
- set *neut* seat, entrenchment; *pl* camp 22 22
- sethim *shittim* (AV), acacia (RV) 84 25
- setl *neut* 'settle,' seat 73 19; see 9 34
- setlgong *m* setting 9 14
- gesetnes *f* institution, law 35 21, 65 24
- (ge)settan *w v* set, occupy, place, station, appoint 20 1, 39 15, 42 2, 20, 43 25, 65 1
- sēþe *m* þette *neut*, *rel pron* who, which 29 2, 41 11; that which, that 82 9, 85 31, 91 22, 30
- sibb *f* peace 54 5
- gesibsum *adj* peaceful 87 29
- sibsumnes *f* peace 13 33
- side *w f* side 84 27
- sido *m* good morals, morality 70 7
- sīe, sī, sŷ, sīn see Gr. § 96 a
- sierwan *w v* lie in wait, lay ambushes 45 24
- siex *num* six 27 28, 41 18
- siexta *num* sixth 10 24
- siextig *num* sixty 30 21, 51 22
- sige *m* victory 10 5
- (ge)siglan *w v* sail 17 12, 29 17, 20, 30 1
- on simbel *adv* always, constantly 44 5, 54 5
- simle *adv* always, continuously 8 17, 22 20, 31 9
- singallīce *adv* continually 76 22
- singan *v* sing, narrate 34 22; sound 86 26
- sinscipe *m* marriage 88 6
- (ge)sittan *v* sit, be, stay, remain, dwell, take up one's position, encamp, settle (*intr*) 16 22, 18 17, 23, 22 1, 24 15 [Gr. § 80]
- gesittan *v* take possession of, occupy, settle (*tr*) 5 22, 17 23, 18 21; preside over (synod) 6 27; sit out 22 31
- sīþ *m* journey, going, time 21 27, 22 22, 23
- sīþemest *superl adj* last 75 24 [Gr. § 51]
- sīþpan *adv* after, afterwards, there-after 2 21, 6 12, 7 3, 22 15, 31 13
- sīþpan *conj* after 43 1
- slāp *m* sleep 67 15
- slāwþ *f* sloth 79 29
- slāw *adj* slow 87 17
- (ge)slēan *v* slay, strike, drive (*iu*) 10 6, 13, 11 24, 53 25, 61 18 [Gr. § 81]
- slege *m* murder 36 7
- sliht *m* slaughter 40 16
- smæl *adj* narrow 31 5, 12 [Gr. § 50]
- smæle *adv* softly 95 17
- smēagan *w v* reflect, meditate on 78 9, 84 5 [Gr. § 92]
- smēagung *f* meditation 84 1

smēalice *adv* searchingly, carefully
77 1, 91 4
smicere *adv* beautifully, delicately
83 6, 95 17
smylte *adj* calm 79 12
snāwgebland *neut* snow-storm 55
12
snel *adj* swift, bold 38 22
snottor *adj* wise 93 29
snyttro *f* prudence, wisdom 47 4
sōmcucu *adj* half-dead 67 19
gesomnung *f* assembly 75 13
sōn *m* musical sound 86 25
sōna *adv* 'soon,' forthwith 10 1;
sōna swā...swā as soon as...so
soon 23 27
sorg *f* anxiety 55 16
sōð *adj* true 35 19
sōð *neut* truth 30 12
sōðfæstnes *f* truth 92 9
sōðlice *adv* truly 74 20
(ge)spanan *v* persuade, entice, at-
tract 40 7, 81 12
spearca *w m* spark 83 2
spēd *f* wealth 30 22
spēdig *adj* prosperous 30 22
spell *neut* story, tale 30 10
spere *neut* spear 48 26
spor *neut* footprint, track 71 19
spōwan *v impers* prosper 70 9
spræc *f* speech, words 76 15
sprecan *v* speak, say, mention 10
1, 21 26, 79 19, 24
stæf *m* letter; *pl* letter, epistle 2 17
(*ms C* has *bōcstafas*)
stælhere *m* predatory army 26 22
stælhrān *m* decoy reindeer 30 25
stælwyrðe *adj* 'stalwart,' service-
able 26 1
stænc see stenc
stæpe *m* step 90 31
(ge)stæppan *v* go, step 50 19 [Gr.
§ 80]
stæp *neut* shore 2 32, 24 13
stalung *f* robbery 61 2
stān *m* stone 18 1
stāncfild *m* rock 79 19
stapol *m* foundation 53 28
stede *m* place 3 24
stefn *f* voice 80 17
stellan *w v* place, set 36 9

stemn *m* period or turn of military
service 22 31
stenc *m* stench 43 1
steng *m* pole 84 25
stēorbord *neut* starboard 29 14
steorra *w m* star 21 21
stician *w v* goad 52 30; remain
fixed 84 28
sticung *f* pricking 53 28
(ge)stieran *w v w dat* steer 79 13;
correct 91 7; restrain, check 57 9,
62 4
(ge)stillan *w v* make quiet 86 14
stille *adj* still 96 21
stilnes *f* peace 72 4
stingan *v* thrust 84 27
stondan *v* stand, remain 21 23,
26 33, 33 4 [Gr. § 78]
gestondan *v* stand up 81 1
storm *m* storm 79 14
stōw *f* place 29 9
stranglice *adv* mightily 82 30
strēam *m* stream 96 18
streng *m* string 86 24
strengest see Gr. § 50
strengo *f* strength 82 27
gestrēon *neut* property, wealth,
treasure 34 4, 67 24, 76 27
strong *adj* strong, severe 49 25,
65 22
(ge)strongian *w v* increase 86 17;
strengthen 82 29
styccemælan *adv* here and there
29 9 [Gr. § 171]
styrian *w v* stir 86 25
gesugian see geswīgian
sulh *f* plough 42 10
sum *adj* some, a certain one (of)
16 30, 17 19, 25 13, 30 21; *w fol-*
lowing num some, about 23 4, 5;
sum...sum part...part 26 7; sume
...sume some...others 14 21
sumor *m* summer 17 1
sumorlida *w m* summer army (of
Danes) 15 34
Sumorsæte *m pl* (men of) Somerset
12 3, 18 2
gesund *adj* safe, safe and sound
8 30
sundorspræc *f* private conversation
91 23

- sunne** *w f* sun 56 1
sunu *m* son 19 20
sūð *adv* south, southwards 12 17, 23 4
sūþan *adv* from or on the south 28 7, 33 6
sūðeward *adj* southward 31 17
Suþrige *m pl* (men of) Surrey 7 16, 11 22, 12 30
sūðrima *w m* south coast 27 22
sūþryhte *adv* due south 28 17
Sūðseaxe *m pl* South Saxons, Sussex 5 7, 7 17, 25 11
sūðstæð *neut* south coast 26 21
swā (**swǣ**) *adv and conjunctive* *adv* so, thus, as 12 24, 23 33, 35 4, 55 21, 66 7, 94 1; *with comparatives* the 31 9, 10, 80 27: **swā swā** or **swā...swā** as, in such a way that, so that, so...as, so...that 25 7, 72 16, 74 28, 86 21; whether ...or 82 18; how 74 19; which 28 2; **swǣ...swǣ swǣ** so...as or that 72 26, 94 5; **swǣ swǣ...& swǣ** so that...and so that 72 20; **swā hwelc swā** whichever 8 14; **swā hwā swā** if any one 95 5
swǣtan *w v* sweat 56 4
swæþ *neut* trace 71 17
swæþer *pron* whichever 82 19 [**swā hwæðer** *q. v.*]
swān *m* herdsman 8 1
swätig *adj* sweaty 48 9
swät-lin *neut* napkin 79 26
swāþeah *adv* however, nevertheless 1 3, 50 17
sweflen *adj* sulphurous 42 32
swefn *neut* dream 35 4
swelc *adj* such 39 3; **swelc...swelc** such...as 52 25
swelce *adv and conj* as if, as it were 7 23, 43 3, 86 23
swelgend *m* devourer 46 21
sweltan *v* die 1 10, 65 11
swencan *w v* mortify 83 15
swēor *m* father-in-law 36 23
swœora see **swira**
sweord *neut* sword 57 10
sweotol *adj* evident, clear 58 26, 95 18
sweetolian *w v* explain, clear up, manifest 41 21
sweetule *adv* clearly 76 6
(ge)swerian *v* swear 16 25, 54 12 [Gr. § 80]
swētnes *f* sweetness 81 17
(ge)swican *v* desert (*w dat*) 57 29; give up, cease from (*w gen*) 50 30, 58 28, 80 4
swicdōm *m* treachery 36 12
swift *adj* swift 26 25, 33 30
swige *w f* silence 76 27
swigian *w v* be silent 87 16
geswigian *w v* be silent about 46 23, 76 29
geswinc *neut* toil 54 23, 75 23
swincan *v* labour, toil 76 30, 90 6
swira, sweora *w m* neck 68 22, 75 21
swiþe *adv* very, greatly 8 18, 30 22; especially 26 21; stoutly, closely 50 7, 15; *compar* **swiþor** rather, more 61 12, 95 27; *superl* **swiþost** most, chiefly, especially 26 11, 30 13
swiþra *adj compar* (of **swiþ**, strong) right 28 10, 81 2
swiþrian *w v* cease, abate 43 2
swongornes *f* sluggishness 79 29
swostor *f* sister 6 14, 20 27 [Gr § 146]
swyfn *neut* swine 30 29
syfan see **seofon**
sƳl *f* pillar 29 3
syll *f* foundation 73 29
(ge)syllan see **(ge)sellan**
syn(n) *f* sin 74 11, 77 25
synderlice *adv* specially 81 6
syndrig *adj* apart, bare 54 21; special 91 31
(ge)syngian *w v* sin 90 7, 95 15
synlic *adj* sinful 81 26
synnfull *adj* sinful 90 18
tācn *neut* token 35 21, 41 20
(ge)tācnian *w v* betoken 42 32, 90 20
tācning *f* proof 43 3
tālan *w v* blame 88 12
tālwierþlic *adj* blameworthy 91 9
tam *adj* tame 30 24

- tāwian *w v* treat 52 2
 tellan *w v* account, reckon 35 18, 95 7 [Gr § 90]
 (ge)tēon *v* draw, drag, reduce 21 33, 61 3, 66 13, 84 28, 86 24, 89 23 [Gr § 81]
 tēoþa *num* tenth 13 2
 tictator *m* dictator 57 17
 tīd *f* 'tide,' time, proper time, hour 4 8, 18 19, 94 22
 tīdlice *adv* in time 67 22
 tīegan *w v* tie 75 21
 tihting *f* persuasion, exhortation 91 29
 tilian *w v* endeavour 88 30; *w gen* strive after 89 9; *w refl gen* provide for oneself, earn one's living 17 10
 tīma *w m* time 55 12
 timbran *w v* build 6 20, 26 23
 tintrian *w v* torture 45 30
 tō *prep w dat* (often follows its case 63 16) to, at, for, as 3 7, 11 1, 19, 17 16, 20 13, 24 2, 46 10; by 67 19; from 85 24
 tō *adv* thereto 20 12, 14, 23 17, 76 3; too 64 13
 tōbēatan *v* beat to pieces 60 3
 tōberstan *v* burst asunder 65 9
 tōbrēdan *v* scatter 55 24
 tōbrecan *v* break to pieces, overthrow, take by assault 26 1, 59 22, 65 25, 68 14, 79 19
 tōdālan *w v* divide, disperse 7 5, 19 5 (*intr*), 43 20
 tōēacan *prep w dat* besides 30 14
 tōemnes *prep w dat* on a level with, abreast of 31 18, 50 22
 tōfaran *v* disperse 26 6, 38 7
 tōflōwan *v* flow apart, away 76 17, 96 19
 tōgæd(e)re *adv* together 28 11, 42 27
 tōgædereward *adv* to meet one another 69 9
 tōhlldan *v* open 56 5
 tōhopa *w m* hope 86 1
 tōhweorfan *v* separate 10 29
 tōlicgan *v* separate, lie between 32 25
 tōnemnan *w v* distinguish by name 28 4
 tōniman *v* divide 22 19
 torfung *f* throwing 50 16
 tōrinnan *v* disperse 96 21
 tōscēad *neut* difference 86 4
 tōsomne *adv* together 56 16
 tōstician *w v* stab 48 26
 tōtwāman *w v* sunder, scatter 45 24
 tōþ *m* tusk 30 15
 tōþām *adv* to that degree, so 27 16, 71 3, 94 20
 tōþāmpæt *conj* that 94 21
 tōþon *adv* to that degree, so 41 4, 61 5
 tōþonþæt *conj* in order that 1 7, 49 11; because 44 9, 49 19; tōþon ...þæt in order that 35 18
 tōweard *prep w dat* towards 33 32
 tōweorpan *v* destroy 7 15, 47 11, 59 13, 92 21
 trēow *neut* 'tree,' wood, stake 59 15
 getrēow *adj* faithful 94 20
 trēowa *f pl* agreement, faith 22 9, 40 17
 getrēowlice *adv* faithfully 91 18
 (ge)trīewan *w v* trust 40 24
 trīewþ *f* good faith 62 17
 trog *m* boat 41 14
 trum *adj* strong 89 27
 getrum *neut* troop 15 21
 truma *w m* troop 39 15; regular order 55 26
 trūwa *w m* confidence 91 18
 (ge)trūwian *w v* believe, trust 79 8; *w dat* 77 20, 79 13
 (ge)trymian *w v* strengthen, confirm 92 7
 tū see Gr. § 55 b
 tū *adv* twice 26 24. See twēgen
 tua, tuw(w)a *adv* twice 19 25, 22 22
 tūn *m* enclosure, farm, village, town 4 28, 33 27
 tunge *w f* speech, tongue 9 33, 73 23
 tungelwītga *w m* astrologer 1 7
 twā see Gr. § 55 b
 twēgen *m* twā *f* tū *neut, num* two 3 23, 7 5, 13 26, 15 17, 18 30, 20 7, 22 19, 24 15
 twelf *num* twelve 24 34
 twelfta *num* twelfth 17 21
 twēntig *num* twenty 30 28
 twēo *w m* doubt 96 14

- twēolice *adv* ambiguously 52 20
 twēon *w v* doubt 58 8
 twibleoh *adj* twice-dyed 81 34
 twee- see twy-
 twīn *neut* linen cloth 82 1
 twinclian *w v* twinkle 83 3
 twispunnen *adj* double-spun 82 1
 twīprāwen *adj* double-twisted
 83 17, 26
 twyfeald *adj* twofold, double, de-
 ceitful, insincere 89 22, 91 13, 14,
 31, 92 12, 13; **be** twiefealdan
 twofold, two times 67 25
 twyfealdnes *f* duplicity 90 20
 (ge)tygðian *w v gen and dat* grant,
 agree 36 14, 40 23
 tyhtan *w v* instruct 77 26
 tȳn *num* ten 31 1
 (ge)tȳn *w v* educate 66 6

 þā *adv* then, when 3 6, 7 25, 25
 10; þā þā or þā...þā when 5 16,
 19 14
 þaccian *w v* flap 96 2
 þær *adv* there, where 1 4, 3 5, 21,
 4 1; þær þær where, when 22 12,
 76 29
 þær *conj* if 42 7, 50 3, 59 25
 þæræfter *adv* thereafter, after that
 35 9, 91 22
 þæræt *adv* there 68 13
 þærbeæftan *adv* behind 56 7
 þærbinan *adv* therein 51 24
 þærbiton *adv* therewithout, out-
 side that place 24 31
 þærinne *adv* therein 3 21, 63 21
 þæron *adv* therein, thereon 18 31
 þæroninnan *adv* therein 67 10
 þæronufan *adv* thereon 52 31
 þærtō *adv* thereto, thither 8 25, 9
 25, 23 13; moreover 25 29
 þærwiþ *adv* against it 73 9
 þærymbūtan *adv* thereabouts 37
 18
 þæs *adv* after, afterwards 12 33, 15
 34; þæs eft thereafter 36 1; þæs
 þe *conj* after, because 5 5, 13 8,
 35 31
 þæt *conj* that, so that 7 9, 8 20, 21
 15; because 34 13, 76 28; until
 22 12, 24 27; ðæt...ne lest 79 7,
 31
 þætte *rel pron* see sēþe
 þætte *conj* that, so that 37 21, 55
 23, 82 9
 geþāñan *w v* concede, consent 42
 23 (*w gen and dat*), 77 14
 geþafung *f* consent 20 12
 þāgīet *adv* still, yet 29 16, 30 23,
 37 9
 geþanc *m* mind, thought 79 7
 þār, þāra = þær
 þe *rel particle indeclinable* who,
 that, which; on, in, of which,
 etc. 17 6, 19 22, 20 22, 27 5,
 33 4
 þe *conj* than 8 33, 27 31; when 42
 24; or 60 11; þe...þe whether...
 or 47 21
 þē see þy
 þēah *adv* nevertheless, yet, how-
 ever 8 4, 9 4, 19 7, 22 9, 40 10
 þēah, þēahþe *conj* although, if 28
 4, 34 14, 44 1
 þēahhwæð(e)re *adv* yet, however
 39 33, 76 4
 geþeaht *neut* counsel, design 88 15,
 91 22
 þeahtian *w v* consider 78 9
 þearf *f* need 16 28, 85 31
 þearl *adj* severe 91 34
 þearlwiſlice *adv* severely 96 5
 þeater theatre 51 23
 þēaw *m* custom, virtue 33 15, 71 9;
pl conduct, character 74 31, 86
 11
 þegn *m* 'thane,' servant, disciple,
 soldier 24 20, 26 12, 46 12, 89 4;
 general 40 27
 þegnſcipe *m* manfulness, prowess
 47 3, 50 6
 þegnung *f* service, office (of the
 Church), ministration, duty 70
 16, 73 22, 76 1, 21, 85 18, 94 8
 þēh see Gr. § 135
 þēn, þēnung see Gr. § 160
 (ge)þencan *w v* think, consider,
 intend, determine 38 26, 57 13,
 71 5, 78 22, 26, 88 8
 geþencan *w v* remember 36 2, 70
 19

- þēnian** *w v* administer, fulfil 73 22
þēod *f* people, nation 5 17, 17 6, 28 18, 71 33
geþēode *neut* language 30 13, 71 14, 23; tribe 34 10
þēofmon *m* robber 61 2
þēoh *neut* thigh 45 7
þēon *v* flourish, prosper 79 23 [Gr. § 81]
þēow *m* servant 71 12
þēowa *w m* slave 33 12
þēowdōm *m* slavery 57 20
þēowutdōm *m* service 70 11
þes, þeos, þis *adj-pron* this 1 12, 6 30, 21 25, 22 6
picce *adj* thick 59 18
(ge)picgean *v* take, receive 8 17 [Gr. § 80]
þider *adv* thither 8 14, 31 28
þiderward(es) *adv* thitherwards 22 32, 32 6
geþledan, -þiodan *w v* join, unite, associate, adjust, suit *refl* 76 23, 86 20, 94 6
þlestre *neut* þlestre *f* darkness 91 15, 92 4
(ge)þlestrian *w v* darken 91 30
þin *poss adj* thy 82 30
þing *neut* thing; means 36 18; sake, account 39 29, 63 10; condition 59 9
(ge)þingian *w v* come to terms 5 20
geþiodan see **geþledan**
þisternes *f* darkness 95 11
þistre *adj* dark 95 12, 19
geþofta *w m* companion 44 23
geþoht *m* thought 57 7
þōhte see Gr. § 90
þolian *w v* suffer 36 1, 37 13
þon see Gr. § 59
þonc *m* favour, grace, thanks 26 9, 53 10; will 73 27
þoncung *f* gratitude 35 31
þonne *adv and conj* then, when 8 15, 22 10, 31 17, 33 15, 75 1; since 73 29, 83 5; þonne...þonne when...then 74 24, 26; then...when 85 27, 28, 92 18, 20. *With comparatives* than 8 29, 22 22, 89 28
þonon *adv* thence, whence 4 11, 21 12, 31 23
geþrāwen *adj (pp)* twisted 83 21
þræagean *w v* rebuke, threaten 74 6, 75 15, 92 2, 96 4 [Gr. § 92]
þræo see Gr. § 55 *c*
þrida *num* third 10 22, 66 8
þrie *m* þræo *f and neut, num* three 21 11, 26 10, 27 1, 32 8
þrierēpre *neut* trireme 66 21
(ge)þringan *v* press, make one's way 50 19, 27
þrist *adj* bold 73 3
þritig *num* thirty 18 10, 21 32
þriwa *adv* thrice 64 32
þrōwian *w v* suffer, suffer martyrdom 2 8, 19 30, 82 32
geþryscan *w v* drive 81 29
þū *pron* thou 64 15, 70 2, 93 9
geþungen *adj* distinguished 26 19 [Gr. § 81 n. 6]
þunor *m* thunder 53 19
þurfan *v* need 81 25 [Gr. § 95]
þurh *prep w acc* through, by, by means of 20 5, 71 32, 75 22, 80 21, 84 27, 94 12
þurhfaran *v* penetrate 80 18, 82 9
þurhscōtan *v* shoot through 50 23
þurhtēon *v* carry through or out, bring about, accomplish, commit, obtain 2 18, 40 9, 41 4, 66 7, 88 7
þurhwunian *w v* persevere, cleave 85 6
þurst *m* thirst 39 5, 51 15
þus *adv* so, thus 10 21, 21 17, 34 4
þūsend *neut* thousand 1 13, 15 24
þwānan *w v* soften 93 14
geþwāernes *f* concord, tranquillity, peace 10 28, 13 32
þweorh *adj* perverse 88 27
þwýres *adv* on the flank 55 27
þý, þē *adv and conj* therefore, because 9 25, 27 4, 34 13, 49 20, 54 11, 55 15, 73 16, 75 16; *with comparatives* the 36 13, 63 12; þý...þý therefore...because 11 18
þýlās *conj* lest 40 29
geþyld *f* patience 74 3
geþyldig *adj* patient 87 11
þyllic *adj* such 77 25
(ge)þyncan *w v* *impers* seem, seem

- good 26 27, 30 13, 41 11 [Gr. § 90]
- geþyncþo *f* rank 81 7
- þýrel *adj* leaky 96 27
- þyrfe see Gr. § 95
- þyrstan *w v* thirst 75 9
- þýþe *conj* because 86 26
- ufancund *adj* divine 77 11
- ufeweard *adj* upper part of, inner, higher up 26 33
- ufor *compar adv* higher, further 18 24, 80 27
- uht see wuht
- uhta *w m* morning twilight 95 16
- unāblinnendlice *adv* incessantly 37 18
- unæbele *adj* of low birth 82 19
- unālifed *adj* unlawful 88 11
- unār *f* dishonour 63 14
- geunārian *w v* dishonour 35 32
- unārmedlic *adj* innumerable, incalculable 40 17
- unārmedlice *adv* innumerably 42 14
- unāþroten *adj* unwearied 85 6
- unbeoht *adj* unsold 30 24
- unclāne *adj* impure 90 20
- (ge)unclānsian *w v* pollute 36 7
- unclānsod *adj* (*pp*) unpurified 77 4
- unclāð *adj* unknown, uncertain 72 25
- under *prep w dat* under, during, under the shelter of 5 4, 14 7, 17 7, 37 6
- underfōn *v* receive, take 14 17, 37 8, 58 23, 79 26
- underlūtan *v* stoop under 77 31
- undern *m* the third hour, 9 a.m. 4 6
- underneoþan *prep w acc* underneath 50 24
- underscēotan *v* support 73 29
- understandan *v* understand 70 16
- underþencean *w v* consider 77 1
- underþōdan *w v* subject 2 6, 77 17, 87 5
- underþēow *m* subject 59 27
- underþiednes *f* submissiveness 77 18
- undloþ *adj* shallow 94 24
- undrēfed *adj* undisturbed 75 5
- unēaðe *adv* with difficulty 41 9
- unēaðellice *adv* awkwardly, inconveniently 27 4
- unfæstræd *adj* inconstant 87 21
- unforbærned *adj* not burnt 33 16
- unfriþ *m* war 30 2
- ungearo *adj* not ready, unprepared 85 22, 86 3; on ungearwe unexpectedly 44 25
- ungecynde *adj* not of royal race, alien 14 16
- ungefere *adj* inaccessible 92 24
- ungefērlíc *adj* civil (war) 66 6
- ungefōge *adv* excessively 34 4
- ungelæred *adj* unlearned, unskilled 73 3, 79 12
- ungelærednes *f* want of learning 74 7
- ungelēaffull *adj* unbelieving 85 11
- ungellic *adj* different 76 15
- ungellice *adv* variously, differently 86 24, 25
- ungellices *f* difference 86 18
- ungeliefedlic *adj* incredible 48 5
- ungemet *neut* immense number 39 3
- ungemetan *adv* exceedingly 49 17
- ungemetlic *adj* immense, excessive 14 21, 34 18
- ungemetlice *adv* excessively 48 8
- ungemōd *adj* quarrelsome 87 28
- ungeornful *adj* negligent 89 19
- ungestæþþig *adj* unstable 87 21
- ungetīma *pl* calamities 43 2
- ungeþwærnes *f* disturbance 40 29
- ungeþyldig *adj* impatient 87 11
- ungewuna *w m* bad habit 84 10
- unhāl *adj* unhealthy 87 13
- unhēanlice *adv* bravely 8 10
- unīeþellice *adv* with difficulty 17 25
- unīeþnes *f* severity 52 2
- unlācnod *adj* unhealed 80 9
- unlæred *adj* unlearned 73 1
- (ge)unnan *v w dat pers and gen rei* grant, wish 8 27, 36 10
- unnīedig *adj* uncompelled 77 31
- unnyt *neut* what is useless 96 19
- unnytt *adj* useless, vain, unprofitable 91 34

unoferwunnen *adj* unconquered 53

11

unrīmfōle *neut* innumerable people

77 15

unrōt *adj* sad 87 5

unryht *adj* wicked 7 32

unryht *neut* wrong, wickedness 10

11, 79 32

unryhtwīlung *f* evil desire 88 13

unryhtwyrhta *w m* evil-doer 74 5

unsār *adj* free from pain 67 13

unsibb *f* strife, dissension 20 19

unspēdig *adj* poor 33 12

unstilnes *f* disturbance 8 14

untælwierðlice *adv* laudably 76 1

untrēowlice *adv* perfidiously 61 26

untrum *adj* weak, sick 80 3, 94 13

untwēogendlice *adv* without feeling doubt, certainly 39 31, 50 28

untwyfeald *adj* sincere 89 28

unþēaw *m* bad habit, vice 75 8

unþonc *m* displeasure; *gen absolute* against one's will 36 12, 66 2

unþwārnes *f* discord 14 15

unwær *adj* unwary 75 2

unwealt *adj* steady 26 25

unwēnlic *adj* unpromising 58 29

unweorþ *adj* unworthy, contemptible 36 11, 45 7

unweorþlice *adv* unjustly 54 9

unwierþe *adj* unworthy 75 18

unwīs *adj* foolish 16 24

unwīsdōm *m* ignorance 74 12

ūp *adv* up 19 1, 38 17; *often* to land, inland 13 33, 14 8

ūpāhæfen(n)es *f* vainglory, pride 73 21, 94 7

ūpāhebban *v* raise up, exalt, uplift 47 5, 74 2, 81 27

ūpāræran *w v* exalt 84 6

ūplic *adj* divine 77 8

uppe *adv* up 26 34

ūre *poss adj* our 28 1

ūt *adv* out 8 11, 17 1; abroad 70 8; outwardly 94 5

ūtān *adv* from without, outside 19 8; *often redundant* 8 8, 22 29

ūtānbordes *adv* abroad 70 12

ūtāncymen *adj* foreign 61 29

ūtāne *adv* outwardly 93 21

ūte *adv* outside, abroad 22 20

ūtermere *m* open sea 26 32

ūterra, ūtera *compar adj* outer, external 42 26, 84 14; *superl* ūtemest last 92 20 [Gr. § 51]

ūteward *adj* at the outside 21 34

ūtgān *v* go out 59 28

ūtlætān *v* let out 93 20

ūton *let* us 39 33

ūttōgēotan *v* pour forth, diffuse 94 11

ūþe *see* Gr. § 95

wā *adv* woe 43 22

wacian *w v* be awake 95 29, 96 1

wācmōd *adj* faint-hearted 87 9

wæcce *w f* watchfulness 96 3

wāde *f* poverty 35 9

wāgan *w v* afflict 24 17

wæl *neut* slaughter 10 6

wæl *m* pool, deep pool 96 20

wælhreowlice *adv* cruelly 45 26

wæslīht *m* battle, slaughter 11 33

wælstōw *f* battle-field 11 7

wāpen *neut* weapon 34 6

wāpnedmonn *m* man 45 1

wāpnian *w v* arm 81 22

wær *adj* wary 89 13, 91 33

wærscipe *m* caution, prudence, cunning 89 8, 92 17

wæstmærnes *f* fertility 35 7

wæter *neut* water, sea 27 7, 34 15

wæterfæsten *neut* water-fastness, camp protected by water 22 13

wæterscipe *m* piece or body of water 96 11

wāg *m* wall 92 13

wan *adj w gen* wanting 83 14

wandian *w v* hesitate 87 32

wānian *w v w refl dat* lament 65 10

wanspēd *f* poverty 45 4

(ge)wærnian *v refl* be on one's guard, take warning 44 25

wē pron *we* 21 30

Wēalas, Wālas *m pl* British, Welsh 3 8, 17 [Gr. § 159]

weald *m* forest 21 33 [Gr. § 36 n. 1]

geweald *neut* power, control, dominion 11 7, 40 16, 66 13; *gen absolute* of one's own accord 89 23

wealdan *v* subject 43 19

- gewealden** *adj* inconsiderable, small 23 9, 58 4
Wealhgerēfa *w m* the commander of a body of men which patrolled the Welsh border (?) 27 24
wealhstod *m* interpreter 71 32
weall *m* wall 37 3
weallgebrec *neut* making a breach in a wall 50 30
weax *neut* wax 38 32
weaxan *v* 'wax,' grow 61 5
weccan *w v* rouse 95 29
wēdan *w v* rage 53 27
weg *m* way 29 14
wel *adv* well 30 7; liberally 23 26; very 4 34; *compar* **bet**, **sēl** 67 25, 80 27
wela *w m* 'weal,' riches 71 16
(ge)welgian *w v* enrich 67 24
welhwār *adv* everywhere, nearly everywhere 26 30, 72 27
welig *adj* wealthy 48 22
welle *m* well, spring 96 25
welor *m* lip 89 34, 96 19
welspryng *neut* 'well-spring,' source 96 15
welwillende *adj* benevolent 87 11
wēnan *w v* 'ween,' suppose, hope for, expect 44 1, 48 11, 62 19, 94 20
wendan *w v* turn, go 25 5, 78 26, 23 7 (*refl*)
wenian *w v* accustom, train 90 4
weorc *neut* work 75 28
geweorc *neut* fortification 14 33, etc.
weorod see Gr. § 131
weorpan *v* throw 27 17
weorþ *adj* worthy 18 11
(ge)weorþan *v* become, be, happen, arise 35 6, 17, 47 5, 59 3, 74 20 [Gr. § 74]
geweorþan *v impers w acc* seem good to, agree 59 4
weorðian *w v* worship, honour 1 8, 18 14, 73 18, 75 16
weorðlice *adv* gloriously 36 22
weorþnes *f* splendour 13 4
weorþscipe *m* honour, glory 73 13, 92 18
wēpan *v* bewail 46 11
wer *m* man 7 8
(ge)wērgian *w v* weary 89 32
werian *w v* defend 8 10, 42 29; dam up 96 18 [Gr. § 85 n.]
werian *w v* wear 57 4
werod, **weorod** *neut* band, troop, army, host 8 6, 17 25, 39 13, 96 11
wesan and bēon *v* be 10 2, 13 14, 20 14, 21 13, 22, 31 2, 10, 55 19, 64 15, 70 18, 71 1, 14, 73 12, 76 12, 89 27, 94 27. For present with future meaning **bēon** is used 75 25 [Gr. § 96]
west *adv* west, westwards, in the west 17 12, 19 20, 23 32, 24 15
westan *adv* from the west 22 11
westanwind *m* west wind 29 19
westdæl *m* west part 20 16
wēste *adj* uninhabited, desert 24 27, 29 8
wēsten *neut* waste, desert 29 13
westende *m* west end 29 4
westewardum *adv* westwards 29 1
westhealf *f* west side 28 17
westlang *adv* in a westerly direction 21 31
westrice *neut* western kingdom (France) 19 20
Westseaxe, Wesseaxe *m pl* West Saxons, Wessex 3 31, 4 16
westsūþende *m* south-west end 28 23
Westwālas *m pl* Cornish, (men of) Cornwall 11 10
westweard *adv* westward 21 26
wīc *neut* dwelling; *pl* camp 18 4
wice *w f* week 17 34, 20 10
wīgeferā *w m* bailiff 26 17
(ge)wīcian *w v* dwell, encamp 22 12, 24 19, 29 9, 30 9
wīcing *m* viking, pirate 18 17, 44 6
wīcstōw *f* dwelling; *pl* camp 48 20
wīde *adv* widely 93 8
wīdsǣ *f* open sea 29 14
wielde *adj* strong 53 5
wielm *m* fount 93 14
wiers see Gr. § 51
wif *neut* woman 8 13, 23 18; wife 23 21
wifcyþþ *f* company of a woman 8 7

wifmonn *m* woman 45 1, 59 28.

Op. wæpnedmonn

wigeræft *m* skill in war 50 17

wig *neut* war, warfare 45 7

wilde *adj* wild 30 26

gewilde *adj* under one's control, conquered 49 16, 50 5, 33. See *wielde*

wilder *neut* wild beast, reindeer 30 23

Wilisce *adj* British, Welsh 3 9

will *m* well, spring 76 17, 93 8, 16

willa *w m* will, desire 36 1, 76 16

willan *v* will, desire 6 28, 54 10, 60 25 [Gr. § 96]

(ge)wiltian *w v* desire 40 5, 76 26, 81 13

(ge)wiltung *f* desire 71 26, 73 31

Wilsæte *m pl* (men of) Wilts 18 2

Wiltūnsēf *f* Wiltshire 27 25

wind *m* wind 31 29

(ge)windan *v* twist, roll 61 19, 90 23

gewin(n) *neut* war, fighting 33 13, 36 16, 38 17

winestra *w adj* left (hand) 81 23

winnan *v* fight, make war 4 31, 17 32, 42 26, 60 13

gewinnan *v* conquer 51 5

winter *m* winter, year 1 1, 2 16, 17 27, 19 18 [Gr. § 36]

wintersetl *neut* winter-quarters 14 11, 55 17

wiota see Gr. § 131

wis *adj* wise 74 31

wisdōm *m* wisdom 35 7

wise *w f* manner 75 1

wisse see Gr. § 95 n. 1

wistlung *f* whistling 86 15

wita, wiota *w m* wise man, councillor 7 32, 43 10

witan *v* know 9 26, 29 18, 35 31, 50 24, 73 5, 90 25, 94 15 [Gr. § 95]

gewitan *v* depart 6 16, 19 10, 38 14

wite *neut* punishment 71 5

witga *w m* prophet 73 25

witgian *w v* prophesy 74 19

gewitloca *w m* mind 96 18

gewitnes *f* witness 43 8

witnian *w v* punish 79 30

witodlice *adv* truly, certainly 90 7, 17

wiþ *prep w dat, gen, acc* against 2 34, 3 4; facing, over against, opposite 18 11; by 44 8; in return for 14 6; towards (*w gen*) 23 8, 44 32, 48 24, 56 16; along 29 7; 31 6; with 37 6, 93 10; wiþ...weard towards 67 17

wiþcweþan *v* refuse (*w gen*) 44 11

wiðēastan *adv* eastwards 28 20

wiþermōdnes *f* adversity, trouble 81 30

wiþerweard *adj* adverse 81 28

wiðhabban *w v* withstand 41 12

wiðsacan *v w dat* refuse, revolt from, renounce 37 24, 47 8, 76 10

wiþscorian *w v* reject 79 25

wiðstondan *v* oppose, resist 39 11

wiðsūðan *prep w acc* to the south of 31 34

wiðþæmbe *conj* provided that 47 7

wiðuppon *adv* above 31 7

wiþwestan *prep w dat* to the west of 28 12

wlenco *f* pride 81 27

wlite *m* beauty 83 21

wlitig *adj* beautiful 81 32

wlitigian *w v* adorn 83 1

wōh *adj* crooked, perverse 92 15 [Gr. § 46]

wōh *neut* wrong, evil 75 28; on wōh ill, wickedly 75 14

wōl *m* pestilence 35 14

wōlbryne *m* violent outbreak, raging, violence 41 21

wōp *m* weeping 64 25

word *neut* word, opinion, fame, glory 40 1, 53 13, 57 13

worhte see Gr. § 90

world *f* world 35 30, 34, 51 7

worldār *f* worldly honour 73 16

worldcundlice *adv* in a worldly spirit 78 21

worldlic *adj* worldly 73 7

worldwis *adj* learned 87 7

woruldcond *adj* secular 70 4

woruldgilp *m* worldly glory 94 12

woruldþing *neut* worldly matter 71 3, 84 14

wracu *f* revenge, vengeance, punish-

- ment 39 17, 92 19 [Gr. § 26 n. 3]
- wræccea *w m* exile, wretch 7 16, 38 30, 77 27
- wræcsl̥p *m* exile 43 24
- wrēc *neut* exile 6 13
- (ge)wreca *v* avenge, punish 8 2, 50 31, 96 6
- wrenc *m* trick 52 25
- gewrit *neut* writing, letter, legal document 20 32, 66 4
- writan *v* write 2 14
- wrōhtgeorn *adj* eager for strife 87 29
- wucu *w f* week 24 15 [Gr. § 40 n. 3]
- wudu *m* wood 17 25
- wudufæsten *neut* wood-fastness, camp protected by a forest 22 13
- wuht *f and neut* thing, creature 67 14, 73 11
- wuldorfæstlice *adv* gloriously 2 16
- gewuna *w m* custom, habit 78 23, 91 9
- wund *f* wound 65 26
- wund *adj* wounded 45 13
- wunderlic *adj* wondrous, wonderful 9 15
- (ge)wundian *w v* wound 8 11, 23 1, 50 4
- wundor *neut* wonder, miracle 35 3
- wundrian *w v* wonder at 35 30
- (ge)wunian *w v* dwell, remain, continue 7 34, 13 5, 39 26
- gewunian *w v* be accustomed 35 3
- wynsum *adj* 'winsome,' pleasant 81 17
- (ge)wyrca *w v* work, make, build, perform, commit, cause, gain 4 20, 17 31, 22 7, 23 28, 34 12, 38 23, 40 1, 22, 41 3, 74 4, 88 16
- gewyrht *neut* desert 63 14
- wyrrest see Gr. § 51
- wyrt *f* herb 51 2
- wýscan *w v* wish 74 19
- yfel *adj* evil, bad 53 17; *compar.* wiersa 92 16; *superl* wyrrest 46 10
- yfel *neut* evil, evil deed 26 29, 91 2
- yfelwillende *adj* vicious 91 12
- ymb(e) *prep w acc* about, around, concerning 5 5, 8 34, 19 7, 21 26; after 6 34, 15 9, 11, 15 etc.; for the sake of 82 10
- ymbegong *m* circumference 59 17
- ymbēonc *m* consideration, circumspection, suspicion 89 10, 25, 92 2
- ymbefaran *v* surround 39 23
- ymbhwyrft *m* circuit, extent 28 1
- ymblicgan *v* surround 28 2
- ymb sittan *v* besiege 3 20, 37 13
- ymbtrymian *w v* fortify 92 7
- ymbūtan *adv* about, around the coast 17 12, 23 4
- ymbweaxan *v* surround 49 18
- ƿst *f* storm, tempest 17 13, 79 16
- ƿtemest see ƿterra
- ƿteren *adj* of an otter 31 1
- ƿþegian *w v* fluctuate 84 12



PE
137
W8
1908
cop.2

Wyatt, Alfred John (ed.)
An elementary Old English
reader

PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY
